

**Developer's Guide** 

Multilizer® 5.1 – Developer's Guide

April 2003

Copyright © 2003 Multilizer Inc. All rights reserved.

Multilizer is a registered trademark of Multilizer Inc. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction1
Multilizer naming conventions1
Tutorials for different platforms1
Conventions used in this book1
Installation2
Documentation
Registration3
Technical Support3
Part I: Getting Started
Overview5
Internationalization5
Localization5
Localization Technologies
File Localization8
Binary Localization8
Resource Localization10
Source Code Localization10
Document Localization11
Component Localization12
Database Localization12
Comparing Different Application Localization Technologies12
Unique architecture
Translation memory14
Platforms and editions
Supported tools, operating systems and documents15
.NET and Visual Studio .NET15
Databases15
Delphi and C++Builder15
J2ME15
Java15

Oracle Forms	15
Palm	16
StreamServe	16
Symbian	16
Visual Basic and Embedded Visual Basic	16
Visual C++ and Embedded Visual C++	16
Visual J++	16
WAP	16
XML	16
Multilizer Setups	16
Multilizer	17
Multilizer Translator Edition	17
Coping with different languages	18
Character sets	18
Single byte character sets	18
Multi or double byte character sets	19
Bi-directional character sets	19
Unicode	20
Single-byte and double-byte character set trouble	20
Universal character encoding system	20
Text Input	20
Western languages	20
Far Eastern languages	21
Middle Eastern languages	21
Country specific items	21
More about localization	21
Deut II. Tuteuiele	
Part II: I utoriais	22
.NET23	
Visual Studio .NET Project File Localization	23

Visual Studio .NET Project File Localization	23
.NET Resource File Localization	24
English Application	24
Internationalization	25
Internationalization of forms	25

	Internationalization of code	26
Crea	ating a Project	29
Trar	nslating a Project	32
Visual C+	+	34
Bina	iry Localization	34
Res	ource File Localization	35
Eng	lish Application	36
Inter	rnationalization	37
Crea	ating a Project	43
Trar	nslating a Project	45
Visual Ba	sic	47
How	<i>i</i> to use Multilizer	47
Loca	alization process	48
Sou	rce localization	48
	Windows	49
	Windows CE	49
Bina	ry localization	49
Com	ponent Localization	50
Eng	lish Application	50
Inter	rnationalization	51
Crea	ating a New Project	51
Trar	nslating a Project	54
Delphi an	d C++Builder	56
Bina	ry Localization	56
Con	ponent Localization	57
Eng	lish Application	58
Bina	ry Internationalization	58
Crea	ating a Binary Project	66
Trar	nslating a Project	69
Integ	grated Translation Environment	70
Con	trolling What Properties Are Localized	70
Com	ponent Internationalization	71

Creating a Component Project	77
Using Run-time Dictionary	78
Java 83	
Opening a Monolingual Application	83
Resource Bundle Localization	84
Resource Bundle Internationalization	84
Creating a Resource Bundle Project	86
Translating a Project	88
Localization with Multilizer Components	88
Making the Application Multilingual	88
Creating a Component Project	90
Component Internationalization	91
Changing Language at Run-Time	95
Writing Multilingual Applets	97
Writing Multilingual Swing Applications	97
Font Issue with Non-Western Languages	97
Java Micro Edition	
J2ME Localization	
Application With An English User Interface	
Internationalization	
Creating a New Project	
Translating a Project	104
Visual J++	106
Open a Monolingual Application	
Make Application Multilingual	107
Create a Project for the Application	
Translating a Project	110
Internationalize Your Code	110
Change Language at Run-Time	114
Symbian	117
Symbian Localization	117

Application Using an English User Interface	119
Internationalization	119
Creating a New Project	120
Translating a Project	123
Deploying	124
Conditional Compiling	125
Palm127	
Palm Localization	127
Application With An English User Interface	128
Internationalization	129
Creating a Project	130
Translating a Project	133
XML 135	
XML Localization	135
English File	136
Creating a New Project	136
Translating a Project	139
WAP142	
WAP Localization	142
Application with an English User Interface	143
Internationalization	144
Creating a New Project	144
Translating a Project	147
Database	149
General Considerations on Database Contents Localization Used Terminology	on and 149
Field and Table Naming Conventions and Restrictions	151
Fields Localization	152
Tables Localization	153
Single Table Localization	155
Creating a New Project with Localized Fields	156
Creating a New Project with Localized Tables	159

Creating a New Project with a Single Table
Translating a Project162
Oracle® Forms
Main differences between Oracle Translation Manager/Builder and Multilizer
Choosing the right native language163
How Multilizer localizes fmb files163
Multilizer project versus Oracle Translation Manager/Builder database163
PL/SQL code localization164
Oracle Forms Localization164
Creating a New Project with Oracle Forms
Translating a Project169
Importing Translations From OTM/OTB into Multilizer's Translation Memory169
StreamServe
StreamServe Localization174
English File175
Creating a New Project175
Translating a Project177
Tagging178
Translating a Project179
Adding Languages180
Part III: Using Multilizer
Globalization Process
Globalization team
Background185
Team members
Tasks
Work-flows186
Enabling concurrent work186
Localization type187
Internationalization

To do's	188
Creating a new project	188
Specifying the target type	188
Specifying a file target	189
Entering project information	190
Selecting languages used in the project	190
Adding Targets	191
Finishing the Wizard	192
I18N essentials	192
Source-code globalization	193
Component globalization	193
Binary globalization	193
Localization	194
To do's	194
Preparing a project to be outsourced	194
Adding visual context	195
Adding comments	196
Locking strings – preventing translation of strings	196
Adding project strings	197
Adjusting scanning options	198
Updating the project file	198
Pre-translation	199
Building a Localization Kit	199
Translation	203
Build localized software	204
To do's	204
Importing translation to a project	204
Starting the Import Wizard	204
Specifying import properties	206
Build localized software versions	208
Binary localization	208
Source localization	209
Component localization	209

Quality Assurance – QA	210
Test languages	210
Cell highlighting	211
Translator components	212
Translation Memory on database server	213
General considerations	213
Database related tasks	213
Create new database	213
Define Connection parameters	213
Connecting from Multilizer to MTM	214
Managing MTM rights	218
Builder Command Line Tool	220
Adding	221
Examples	221
Scanning	222
Examples	222
Removing	223
Examples	223
Importing	224
Examples	224
Exporting	226
Examples	227
Exchanging	228
Examples	228
Translating	229
Examples	229
Building	230
Examples	230
Creating a Sub Dictionary	231
Examples	231
Appendix A: Glossary	232
Code page	232
Dictionary	232

Globalization	232
Internationalization	232
Language IDs	232
Linguist	233
Locale	233
Localization	233
Module	233
Translator	233
Index	234

# Introduction

The purpose of this Developer's Guide manual is to familiarize you with Multilizer and the concepts and techniques behind software and document localization. This manual gives a short overview of world's languages, which is a central issue in software localization. Also, the different scripts are discussed. Later these issues are described in the context of developing software. After the introduction to software localization related concepts, the Multilizer technology is introduced to the reader. This gives an overview of the technical solutions, which make it flexible and scalable even when working with multilingual – or multicultural – software.

This chapter gives important information on the following issues:

- Text style and symbol conventions used in this book
- Multilizer Installation notes
- Where to get support.

At the end of this manual, there is a glossary of terms and concepts used in this book.

## **Multilizer naming conventions**



Multilizer 5.1 has different editions: Multilizer Enterprise, Multilizer for Oracle, Multilizer for .NET, Multilizer for VCL and Multilizer for Java are for developers or project managers. These editions have full functionality to scan, translate and build software and from here on in are referred to as Multilizer. The free-of-charge edition for the translator is called Multilizer Translator Edition. This edition is capable only for translating projects.

# **Tutorials for different platforms**



This guide contains tutorials for every platform Multilizer 5.1 supports. Your particular product might not contain support for every platform represented in this manual.

## Conventions used in this book

The following typographical conventions have been used in this book.

Names of windows, menu options and key buttons are printed in **bold Sans serif**.

Texts for figures and references to chapters and sections in this guide are shown in *italic* Sans serif.

Programming language related items are shown in the following manner.

- Names of components, component properties, procedures, and functions are shown in bold monospaced font.
- Code listings and URLs are shown in monospaced font.



The More info symbol is used when there is additional information available either in the appendices of this document, in Multilizer online help or on Multilizer web-pages at: <a href="http://www.multilizer.com">http://www.multilizer.com</a>.



The note symbol is used in order to give emphasis for certain tasks or issues of big importance in the current topic.

The text marked with the Tip symbol gives useful hints, which may simplify tasks described in the current chapter.



The Warning symbol is used whenever there may be a possibility to lose data or experience other kinds of damage. The normal context for this symbol indicates that you may lose your translation data if you proceed.



This symbol is used in issues describing different character sets. Character sets are one central issue to be taken into consideration when localizing software.



All screen-captured images have been taken when the active language of Multilizer is English.

## Installation

Multilizer is installed from CD or directly from the Internet. Refer to the instructions for installing the software.



When purchasing Multilizer, you simply enter the lisence number to your evaluation version.



Commercial version users will find minor updates on the Multilizer support pages: http://www.multilizer.com/support

New builds or patches can at all times be downloaded from:

http://www.multilizer.com/download

Evaluation versions of the software are available at the Multilizer download page: http://www.multilizer.com/download



If you install a setup version that supports component localization, such as Delphi, the setup will automatically install the components into the IDE. If this fails, you have to install the components manually. In this case, consult the software development tool documentation.

Multilizer setup creates the following program group:

🗀 Multi	lizer						
File Ed	it View	Favorites	Tools	Help			1
Help	R	eadme I	Developer Guide	's	Multilizer	Translate Guide	) or's



Multilizer icon starts the Multilizer. The other icons are shortcuts to Multilizer documentation. Read the documentation in the following order:

- 1. Readme group contains the readme files.
- 2. Developer's Guide manual (this document)
- 3. Help group contains the platform specific online helps.

#### Documentation

The online documents included with Multilizer share the same content as the printed Multilizer manual. The following online documents are available after installing Multilizer:

- multiliz.pdf is Developer's Guide (this document).
- translat.pdf is Translator's Guide.

The printed manual includes both of the documents above.

The best source for technical information is the online help. It includes detailed information of Multilizer's features and usage as well as Multilizer component reference with code samples.

You can also get more information and tips on Multilizer website. http://www.multilizer.com/support

Multilizer website includes latest versions of documentation, Multilizer Knowledge Base search functionality, technical documents and other support material.

### Registration



By registering the product you will get technical support as defined in the Software License Agreement.

Although the Multilizer package contains the registration card, we strongly recommend that you register the software at our web site:

http://www.multilizer.com/support

This creates you a personal account to our extranet services. Using the account you can download new versions and bug fixes. You can also join a mailing list that keeps you updated about Multilizer and multilingual globalization technology.

You can download the latest Multilizer version at http://www.multilizer.com/support

## **Technical Support**

**Support Center** If you have a question about Multilizer, look first at the online help. If you can't find the answer at the online help check it at the support center:

http://www.multilizer.com/support

Sometimes our technical support person will ask you to send a sample application. Try to create a simple program that demonstrates your case.

Sending your program source to technical support If your development tool uses components or beans try not to use any 3<sup>rd</sup> party components. If they are needed to demonstrate the problem, include the 3<sup>rd</sup> party components, the application binary (resource based localization) or the source code files (component based localization) and the Multilizer project file (\*.mpr) into a single zipped file and email it to our technical support.

Please include the version number of Multilizer, compiler version used and the operating system (version/language). This will greatly speed up solving the problem. Any source codes we obtain through bug reports are handled strictly confidentially.

# **Part I: Getting Started**

This part explains some key tasks about software internationalization, localization and the Multilizer technology that introduces a fast and flexible way to localize your applications.

# 2

# Overview

Internationalization and localization are the key part in the globalization process.

# Internationalization

In software internationalization the hard-coded language or country dependent information is removed. In practice this means that no language specific information, currencies, dates, times etc. should be inside the program code. Software internationalization is the first thing to implement in order to make the software adapt to the target country. Depending on the software type and how it has been programmed, this phase may be very time-consuming. The programmer typically does the internationalization.

# Localization

Localization means converting a program to a local market. The simplest way is to translate all the strings into the local language. In most cases you also have to make slight modifications to the program to meet the local standards and culture. In addition the software has to be prepared to support the target country's character set and language.

Localization needs both developers that do the engineering and linguists that do the translations.



Figure 2 Internationalization is the first step of localization

The most common localization approach by far is the process where several localized applications are produced. The process starts with internationalization. The process continues with localization where linguists translate the user interface, manuals, etc. The result is several localized applications. Each localized program can only support one language.



Figure 3 Multiple localized applications support one language each

Some platforms (e.g. Windows) can store resources in several languages. In such a platform it is possible to build a single binary file containing all languages.



Figure 4 Single multilingual application contains all supported languages

Internationalization is used to produce single worldwide sources. Single worldwide source means that you have only one version of your source code. To localize the application to a new language you do not have to change the source code but the translation of the resource data is enough. You either compile or include new resources for each localized version. The methods for doing internationalization and especially localization can vary a lot. The time spent on these phases may become the most decisive factor in software delivery dates.

Traditional localization techniques may take several months to complete and in the meantime the source should be frozen. Multilizer provides a way that unifies the localization process. No matter what your application is, the localization process is always the same. This reduces the localization costs considerably. Furthermore, Multilizer makes it possible to start the localization process even before the software development process is completed. Software development can continue the same time as the localization takes place. This reduces the time localization process takes considerably.

Tool	Description			
Multilizer	Extracts the strings from the applications or content and provides methods to edit and translate the strings.			
	Windows application (multiliz.exe).			
Builder	A command line tool that creates the localized application files and/or the run-time dictionary for the application.			
	Windows command-line application (mlbuild.exe).			

Multilizer contains the following tools:

	Read Chapter 27 to get more information about Builder.
Components	Platform specific components (e.g. VCL, COM or JavaBeans) that attach the run-time dictionary to the application and make the application multilingual.
	Read the online helps to get information about Multilizer components.
	These are optional. They are used only when the component localization type is used.

# 3

# **Localization Technologies**

Multilizer supports four three of localization technologies. In Multilizer documentation these are referred to as *localization types*. The division is based on the way the project source-code and/or executable is accessed in the localization process:

Localization type	Description
File localization	Translates the data in the file to produce either localized file or a single multilingual file. This type can be divided into the following sub types:
	- Binary localization
	- Resource localization
	- Source code localization
	- Document localization
Component localization	Adds Multilizer components to the application to produce a single multilingual application.
Database localization	Localizes the content of the database.
	See Database Tutorial chapter



The localization type is based on target platform's localization support and the development tool. In some environments the developer can choose between multiple localization types.

Each localization type has its advantages and disadvantages. The following paragraphs describe these localization types in more detail.

## **File Localization**

In file localization the files are translated. A file is either an application binary file, application resource file, application source code file, or a document file.

#### **Binary Localization**

In binary localization the application binary files are translated. An application binary file is either the application file (e.g. EXE), a library file (e.g. DLL) or a component file (e.g. OCX). Multilizer makes binary localization very easy. The following picture describes the binary localization process.



Figure 5 Binary localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the application binary file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translators that use Multilizer to translate the project (2). The programmer uses Builder to create the localized versions of the binary file (3). As a result there will be one binary file for each language, one multilingual binary file containing all supported languages, or one resource file (e.g. DLL) for each language.

For example the native language might be English. If you decide to localize the program to German and French you will have three different versions of the program - each supporting one language. On some platforms you can also create a single application containing English, German and French resources in the same binary file.

The following table contains the description of each file that Multilizer generates in the example mentioned above.

File	Description	Resource language(s)	
sample.exe	Original application file	English (in most cases)	
en\sample.exe	English application file	English	
de\sample.exe German application file		German	
fr\sample.exe	French application file	French	
en\sample.ENU	English resource DLL	English	
de\sample.DEU	German resource DLL	German	
fr\sample.FRA	French resource DLL	French	
all\sample.exe	Multilingual application file	English, German and French	

When deploying the application you can either deploy the localized binary file (e.g.  $de \$ mple.exe), the multilingual binary file (all\sample.exe), or the original binary file (e.g. sample.exe) with the localized resource DLL(s) (e.g.  $de \$ mple.DEU).

Dinon	localization on	a ha uaad	with the	following	onnlightigner
Dinary	localization ca	i be useo	with the	IOIIOWING	applications.

Application type	Multilizer localizes
C++Builder	Form and string resources of a C++Builder application.
Delphi	Form and string resources of a Delphi application.
Palm	Dialog strings, menu strings, and resource strings of a Palm application.
Visual Basic and Embedded Visual Basic	String resources of any Visual Basic or Embedded Visual Basic application.
Visual C++ and Embedded Visual C++	Dialog, menu, string, and accelerator resources of any Visual C++ or Embedded Visual C++ application.
	This is not Visual C++ specific but any Windows or Windows CE application having standard Windows resources can be localized using this method.

We recommend the use of binary localization. However not all platforms support binary localization. If your development tool is not included in the list above you have to use some other localization. type.

#### **Resource Localization**

In resource localization the resource files are translated. Multilizer makes resource localization very easy. The following picture describes the source localization process.



Figure 6 Resource localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the resource files (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translators that uses Multilizer to translate the project (2). The programmer uses Builder to create localized resource files (3). Finally the programmer compiles/links the application to add the localized resource files. As a result there will be one application for each language or one localized application file containing all supported languages.

We recommend the use of resource localization only if binary localization is not supported on your platform. Resource localization can be used with the following applications:

Application type	Multilizer localizes
Java	Property files of a Java application or applets.
Symbian	Dialog strings, menu strings and the resource strings of an Eikon application.
Visual C++ and Embedded Visual C++	Dialog strings, menu strings, string tables, and accelerator keys of a Visual C++ or Embedded Visual C++ application.
	This localization type is not Visual C++ specific but any Windows and Windows CE application having standard Windows resources file (.RC) can be localized with this method.
.NET	Dialog strings, menu strings and the resource strings of a .NET application.

#### Source Code Localization

In source code localization the source code files are translated. Multilizer makes source code localization very easy. The following picture describes the source localization process.



Figure 7 Source code localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the source code files (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translators that uses Multilizer to translate the project (2). The programmer uses Builder to create localized source code files (3). Finally the programmer compiles the application with the localized source code files. As a result there will be one application for each language.

We recommend the use of source code localization only if binary localization or resource localization is not supported on for your platform. Source code localization can be used with the following applications:

Application type	Multilizer localizes	
Visual Basic and	Form strings and the resource strings of a Visual Basic or	
Embedded Visual Basic	Embedded Visual Basic application.	

#### **Document Localization**

In document localization the document are translated. A document file is any file containing data such as key file (.TXT), XML file (.XML), ini file (.INI), wap file (.WML), StreamServe file (.SLS), etc. Multilizer makes document localization very easy. The following picture describes the document localization process.



Figure 8 Document localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the document files (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translators that uses Multilizer to translate the project (2). The programmer uses Builder to create localized document files (3). As a result there will be one document file for each language.

Document localization can be used with the following document types:

Application type	Multilizer localizes
INI files	Selected keys
Key files	The value of each key
StreamServe SLS files	Strings

WAP files	WML tag values of WAP pages
XML files	Selected tags

### **Component Localization**

Component based localization uses Multilizer components to make the application localized. This goes beyond traditional localization – it makes it possible to create multilingual applications. A single multilingual application supports multiple languages and the user can switch the language on the fly.

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the application (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to translators that use Multilizer to translate the project (2). The programmer uses Multilizer components to add dynamic language support to the application (3). As a result there will be one single application supporting any number of languages.



Figure 9 Component based localization process

Component- localization can only be used with a software development tool supporting components:

Development tool	Description
Delphi	Multilizer plus Multilizer components make forms and message strings of Delphi applications multilingual
C++Builder	Multilizer plus Multilizer components make forms and message strings of C++Builder applications multilingual
Java and Visual J++	Multilizer plus Multilizer beans make frames and message strings of Java applications and applets multilingual

# **Database Localization**

See the Database Tutorial chapter.

Application type	Multilizer localizes
Database	Strings from selected database field(s).

# Comparing Different Application Localization Technologies

The following table compares different application localization types.

Binary localization	Source localization	Component localization
		localization

Pros	+ Source codes are not needed	+ Source code doesn't need to be changed	+ Run-time language switch	
	+ No size or speed overhead	+ No size or speed overhead	+ One application supports any number of languages	
	+ No run-time code is added	+ No run-time code is added	+ Automatic bi- directional support	
	+ No recompiling needed	+ No resourcing needed	+ No resourcing needed	
Cons	- Resourcing needed	- Recompiling needed	<ul> <li>Source code need to be changed</li> </ul>	
	- No automatic bi- directional support except in Delphi and C++Builder	- No automatic bi- directional support	- Run-time code may cause troubles with 3 <sup>rd</sup> party components	
	- No runtime language switch except in Delphi and C++Builder	- No runtime language switch	- Size and speed overhead: application gets a bit bigger and slower	

In general we recommend using binary localization. If this is not available on your platform we recommend using source localization. Use component localization only if your application must have the run-time language switch. The following table contains supported localization types for each platform.

Application type	Binary	Resource	Source	Component
.NET	-	Yes	-	-
C++Builder	Yes	-	-	Yes
Delphi	Yes	-	-	Yes
Java	-	Yes	-	Yes
J2ME	-	Yes	-	-
Palm	Yes	-	-	-
Symbian	-	Yes	-	-
Visual Basic	Yes	-	Yes	(Yes) *
Visual C++	Yes	Yes	-	-
Visual J++	-	Yes	-	Yes

The recommended technology is highlighted with bold typeface.

\*) Multilizer 4.x and 5.0 contained Multilizer components for Visual Basic. The current version does not contain those components. However Multilizer application can still create projects having Visual Basic targets using the Multilizer components.

# **Unique architecture**

Multilizer separates the localized data from the source and stores it in a platform and compiler independent format. This *Multilizer project file* format is a Unicode based XML file. The separation makes it possible to localize all kinds of applications and documents in the same way. It is also possible to reshape the visual parts of the application without loosing any translations, and add new languages without using development tools.

This type of architecture gives a very practical approach to localization:

Human language tasks are executed with the Multilizer. The localization method is
the same no matter what kind of development tool is used. Because the human

translator needs to learn only one tool, Multilizer, the localization process gets faster and less expensive.

 Software development tasks are done either by Multilizer alone (binary and source localization) or by including the Multilizer components in the project (component localization).

Multilizer and optional components are included in every Multilizer setup package.

*Multilizer* provides timesaving features for working with human languages: multiple wizards, re-use of translations, built-in quality assurance indicators such as statistical information, local and shared translation memory, and enterprise-wide leveraging capabilities.

*Multilizer components* provide the developers with an easy-to-use, yet powerful, interface for software development. Developing the RAD way, localized software's behavior is controlled through component properties, events and methods.

With Multilizer, you can continue developing the software even when localization takes place.

It is important to understand that Multilizer is not a tool that automatically translates words or phrases into another language. Instead it provides a mechanism that uses precompiled translator tables, dictionaries, to make the program multilingual. It is your (or your translator's) job to translate the strings in your program. Multilizer makes this translation as easy as possible with the usage of different kind of glossaries and a translation memory.

With Multilizer you can create a *single worldwide application*. Ultimately, the support for languages depends on the OS support for language specific features.

### **Translation memory**

Translation memory stores every single translation you have done so that they can be used in future projects or in automatic translation. You can also import existing translation memories (e.g. TMX) and glossaries (e.g. Microsoft glossaries, Trados®MultiTerm<sup>™</sup>) to the translation memory. You can exchange translation memories between different computers or you can share the same translation memory between multiple users in the Inranet or using a database server, over the internet.

The translation memory is stored to a database. Multilizer can directly use most commercial databases including Oracle®8i/9i, Microsoft® SQL Server, Interbase, MySQL. ( $\rightarrow$  Translation Memory on database server, p. 213)

# 4

# **Platforms and editions**

The first part of this chapter describes software development tools and operating systems Multilizer supports. The second part describes Multilizer setup files.

## Supported tools, operating systems and documents

Multilizer supports all major desktop and mobile operating systems and software development tools.

#### .NET and Visual Studio .NET

.NET applications use the standard resource format of.NET. Multilizer supports both Visual Studio .NET project file localization and the.NET resource file localization.

See.NET Tutorial chapter for detailed information on.NET localization.

#### Databases

Most databases contain information that needs to be localized. For example a database can contain product information in English. This information needs to be translated and stored to a database.

See Database Tutorial chapter for detailed information on content(data) localization.

#### Delphi and C++Builder

Delphi and C++Builder are object and component oriented software development tools that use Object Pascal or C++ software development language and VCL component library. Multilizer supports both binary and component localization for Delphi.

See VCL Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Delphi/C++Builder localization.

#### J2ME

J2ME (Java Micro Edition) does not contain resource bundle classes. To support this localization, Multilizer contains a lightweight property file class for J2ME (multilizer.microedition.Properties.java).

See Java Micro Edition Tutorial chapter for detailed information on J2ME localization.

#### Java

Java contains resource bundle classes. Multilizer supports these. In addition Multilizer includes components that make localization even easier.

See Java Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Java localization.

#### **Oracle Forms**

Oracle Forms contains user interface elements. Multilizer localizes form files.

See Oralce Forms Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Oracle Forms localization.

#### Palm

Handheld computers and 3rd generation cell phones use Palm Operating System. Multilizer localizes compiled Palm applications (.prc).

See Palm Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Palm localization.

#### StreamServe

StreamServe's report string files (.sls) files contain string data that needs to be localized. Multilizer localizes the strings if the SLS files.

See StreamServe Tutorial chapter for detailed information on StreamServe localization.

#### Symbian

The handheld computers and 3rd generation cell phones use Symbian operating system. Multilizer localizes Symbian resource files.

See Symbian Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Symbian localization.

#### Visual Basic and Embedded Visual Basic

Visual Basic is a component oriented software development tool that use Basic software development language and COM components. Multilizer supports binary and source localization for Visual Basic (Windows) and Embedded Visual Basic (Windows CE).

See Visual Basic Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Visual Basic localization.

#### Visual C++ and Embedded Visual C++

Visual C++ applications use the standard resource format of Windows and Windows CE. Multilizer supports both binary and source localization of resources.

See Visual C++ Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Visual C++ localization.

#### Visual J++

Visual J++ is a component oriented software development tool that uses Java programming language and WFC components. Multilizer supports component localization for Visual J++.

See Visual J++ Tutorial chapter for detailed information on Visual J++ localization.

#### WAP

WAP applications are web applications targeted for mobile clients. A WAP application contains WML decks and WML scripts. Multilizer localizes deck files.

See WAP Tutorial chapter for detailed information on WAP localization.

#### XML

Most XML files contain information that needs to be localized. For example, an XML file can contain product information in English. This information needs to be translated. Multilizer also translates text and INI files.

See XML Tutorial chapter for detailed information on content(data) localization.

### **Multilizer Setups**

Multilizer setups are available on CD or can be downloaded from the Internet from http://www.multilizer.com/download



All setups require a serial number if used for commercial purposes. You get the serial number by purchasing Multilizer.

If you install the setup without serial number, an evaluation version will be installed.

Setups install the following files:

- Multilizer tool (multiliz.exe). This is the Multilizer application.
- Builder tool (mlbuild.exe). This is the Multilizer command line tool.
- Developer's Guide manual (multiliz.pdf). This is this manual.
- Translator's Guide manual (translat.pdf).
- Demo projects. These tool-specific demo applications are included in Multilizer setups.
- Components. Components and component online documentation are included in Multilizer setups that target component-based software development tools (e.g. Delphi, C++Builder, VB, Java).

#### **Multilizer**

Run ML51.exe to install Multilizer.

#### **Multilizer Translator Edition**

Multilizer Translator Edition is installed in the following way:

- **Exchange Package**. A developer can use Multilizer to create an Exchange Package that includes Multilizer tool and the translatable data. This package is self-extracting and installs automatically in the translator's computer.
- Internet. The translator can download Multilizer Translator Edition setup file (ML51TE.exe) from Multilizer website and install it.
- **CD**. The translator can install Multilizer Translator Edition setup file (ML51TE.exe) from Multilizer CD and install it. The CD with accompanying printed documentation can be ordered from Multilizer website. This setup requires serial number for complete installation.

# 5

# **Coping with different languages**

One main task in software localization is to make the software work in the language and character set of the target country. Originally, computers were designed to work with character sets including only those characters needed in English. When computers became commercially available everywhere in the world, there was a need to include the target country's characters into the character set as well.

To be able to handle a specific language in the computer, it must be possible to handle its character set. There must be methods for inputting, storing and outputting characters. Thus, localizing applications involves

- Processing character sets and
- Accommodation of the application's I/O methods for the current language.

The following chapters introduce different types of scripts. Later, the most important of these will be discussed in the context of today's information technology.

### **Character sets**

All languages in the world can be divided into three basic groups, depending on the type of character set they use. The groups are:

- Single byte character sets.
- Multi or double byte character sets.
- Bi-directional character sets.

This division is a rather technical one, but as a matter of fact, it reflects three major cultures as well. The groups mentioned above could be rewritten in the following way:

- European character sets.
- Far Eastern character sets.
- Middle Eastern character sets.

#### Single byte character sets

Single byte character sets (SBCS), sometimes called single byte left to right, contain a maximum of 256 characters. Each character is stored in one byte. The text is written from left to right. Latin (e.g. English, German, French, Spanish, Finnish, Swedish), Greek and Cyrillic (e.g. Russian, Ukrainian) character sets are single byte.

These character sets evolved in Europe, and they started from the old Hellenistic culture. It is very possible that these scripts came into Europe from Mesopotamia via the Near East, though.

#### Greek

The ancient Greek character set was derived from Linear B, which was similar in structure to Japanese. Later, due to the Dorian invasions, a script based on the North Semitic model was adapted. As in modern Middle Eastern scripts, this was written from right to left.

Later, such inventions as the vowels a, e, i, o, u made it the most successful and the most practically useful of the world's scripts at that time.

Modern Greek script has undergone only a few changes since the classical Greek period. Most of the changes are phonological.

#### Latin

Old Greek script expanded over Southern Italy and came into Roman hands. The alphabet was simplified. Through the influence of the Roman Empire, the Latin alphabet came into use in the whole Western civilization. On the basis of Latin script, the modern European character sets developed.

Thus, these alphabets are very denominative for European culture(s) and for those countries where the Europeans established their colonies. The strong cultural expansion from the XV<sup>th</sup> century on has exported – especially the Latin alphabet – all over the world. In South and North America, Africa and Australia, the Latin alphabet is almost the only one in use.

All of these character sets have implemented accent marks to denote special sounds, i.e., the characters are based on a base character and the phonetic difference is marked with an accent. In addition, some additional characters have been taken in use.

For example, in German, ' $\beta$ ' is used to denote 'ss' when it is in a certain place. In addition, in African languages characters like |, ||,  $\ddagger$  and  $\neq$  are used to mark non-pulmonic sounds (clicks) not used in European languages.

From the Middle Ages some ligatures survived: French œ, Danish æ. The best known is the ampersand '&', a ligature of the Latin word 'et' (*and*).

In addition, languages using different character sets and scripts are often transliterated in literature and schoolbooks into the Latin character set. For transliteration purposes, additional diacritics are attached to base characters.

#### Multi or double byte character sets

Multi byte character sets (MBCS), sometimes called double byte (DBCS) or Far East, contain more than 256 characters or idioms. Each character is stored either in one byte or two bytes. The text is written mainly from left to right top to bottom but sometimes from top to bottom left to right. Chinese, Japanese and Korean character sets are multi byte.

#### **Bi-directional character sets**

The bi-directional character set (BiDi), sometimes called single byte bi-directional, contains a maximum of 256 characters. Each character is stored in one byte. The text is written mainly from right to left but sometimes from left to right. Arabic and Hebrew character sets are bi-directional.

The ancient Arabic script was a derivative of the Nabataean consonantal script, which was used two thousand years ago. Later, Mesopotamian Kufic scripts influenced it. From the eleventh century onwards, a flowing cursive style was developed, and it became the Arabic script commonly used. This script underlies most contemporary type-fonts.

Arabic script is used for a number of important languages: Persian, Urdu, Pashto, Baluchi, Kurdish, Lahnda, Kashmiri, Sindhi and Uighur.

Since the phonological inventories between these languages may differ a lot from those of Arabic, the script has had to be augmented and adapted to meet the new demands made upon it. In some languages, such as Sindhi, certain Arabic letters are adapted to denote multiple sounds. On the other hand, in some languages there are a lot of redundant letters – in Persian there are four Arabic letters pronounced exactly in the same way.

Arabic script has been used in many other languages. However, many of them have abandoned Arabic script for Latin. Among them there are languages like Indonesian (Malay), Hausa, Somali, Sudanese, Swahili and Turkish. Partially this is explained by the last 400 years' aggressive expansion of the European cultures. In addition Turks wanted to modernize the country at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and they adopted the Latin alphabet. Several Caucasian languages, e.g. Chechen, Kabardian, Lak, Avar, Lezgi used

the Latin alphabet for a while. Due to the expansion of Russian power, the Cyrillic alphabet was implemented.

Arabic script is used nowadays in a widespread area from the Atlantic coast in Morocco to India. It is very probable that these areas remain as users of this script. This area has been politically quite unstable, but economical growth is expected, thus bringing information technology to these countries. This will open a need for supporting Arabic script in software.

# Unicode

#### Single-byte and double-byte character set trouble

Single-byte character sets are able to support a maximum of 256 different characters. Originally this was sufficient to cover English and some other European languages.

However, there are many languages using Latin characters with diacritics. Because there was no place for them, different code pages were implemented. Therefore, e.g., Romanian uses a different code page than French. To make the software run in both languages, the code page had to be changed, which often meant rebooting computer or installing a specific OS.

For Far Eastern languages Double-byte character sets were implemented. The scripts of these languages contained more than 256 ideographs. Thus the characters were encoded in two bytes.

These single or double-byte character sets had the problem that one code (such as Hex 67) could hold different characters, according to the code page used. Therefore Unicode was introduced.

#### Universal character encoding system

Unicode is a fixed-width, 16-bit worldwide character encoding system developed by the Unicode Consortium and endorsed by Window NT. It is a "universal" character set of approximately 35,000 characters encompassing all major character set standards.

In Unicode, each character has a unique code.

The Unicode Consortium, a nonprofit computer industry organization, continues to maintain and promote the system.



You can get more info on Unicode at: http://www.unicode.org

# **Text Input**

#### Western languages

Western alphabets are based on characters. There are normally a very restricted number of characters with which all the words in a western language can be formed. Therefore most characters can be input with one character stroke on the keyboard.

Different Western languages use keyboard layouts that differ slightly from each other. This is due to the input of some language specific characters (Cf. *previous chapter*).

Multilizer is able to change the keyboard layout to match the current language being edited.

In addition Multilizer helps in entering Latin characters with diacritics: you can use existing characters or define your own compose character sequences for entering accented characters. This makes the working easier, e.g., with a US keyboard.

#### Far Eastern languages

Far Eastern languages need a specific way for inputting ideographs. There might be thousands of characters that should be input. For that reason, Far Eastern Windows language editions ship with Input Method Editors (IME).

Using the IME, users can compose each character in one of several ways: by radical, by phonetic representation or by the character's numeric code-page index.

Multilizer uses the IME provided by Far Eastern Windows language editions for inputting those languages.

#### Middle Eastern languages

Middle Eastern languages have a restricted number of characters in their alphabets, like Western languages. The problem of inputting characters in these languages lies in the following reasons.

- Text is written from right to left, numbers from left to right
- Arabic characters obtain different forms depending on where they are located in the word (initial character, in the middle of the word, final character or isolated character).

Arabic or Hebrew language editions of Windows are needed for inputting Middle Eastern characters in Multilizer.



For more information on editing a specific language in Multilizer, cf. Multilizer documentation.

# **Country specific items**

Besides making software work in different languages, software must also be fine-tuned to work with country specific standards. Country specific standards are later referred as locale data.

In fact locale information tells what language is spoken in the specified locale. Therefore the language can be considered as a subset of the locale.



In Multilizer a specific locale is referred to using the language and the country's name in parenthesis. Thus, selecting a locale like e.g., French (Canada), means that the country is Canada and the language is French.

# More about localization

The following list contains various sources on where to get more information about localization:

 Developing International Software for Windows 95 and Windows NT, Nadine Kano, Microsoft Press, 1995. This is an excellent book about developing international software.

You can find this book on MSDN, too.

- A Practical Guide to Localization, Bert Esselink, John Benjamins Publishing Company, 2000.
- WIN32 API documentation
- http://www.xerox-emea.com/globaldesign/

# **Part II: Tutorials**

This part contains the platform specific tutorials that go through the localization process of a sample application.

# 6

This tutorial discusses localization of software in .NET. Sample codes are written for C# and Visual Basic .NET.

Before localizing any software in .NET, you should be familiar with the Microsoft localization model in .NET environment. Because Multilizer supports this model, the most important parts of it are discussed in the Internationalization part of this tutorial.

# Visual Studio .NET Project File Localization

Visual Studio .NET projects contain the resource data in the resource files (e.g. resx or .txt). Multilizer creates the localized resource files from the original files. The following picture describes the localization process.



Figure 10 Visual Studio .NET project file localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original resource file(s) belonging to the project (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (2). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized resource files and/or the localized satellite assembly files (3). As a result there will be one resource file or one satellite assembly file for each localized language.

Multilizer creates subdirectories under original project file folder containing the localized satellite assembly files. I.e. there might be subfolders called

..  $\n MySample.resources.dll$  (English) and

..\fi\MySample.resources.dll (Finnish).

When deploying the application you can either deploys the original application file with the localized satellite assembly (e.g. de\MySample.resources.dll), or you can link the localized resource file (e.g. MySample.de.resources) to the original application file.

The following example figure shows the files that Multilizer uses on the Visual Studio .NET project file localization process.



Figure 11 The files of the Visual Studio .NET project file localization process

Using this localization process Multilizer globalizes the form and strings resources of any .NET application written in C# or Visual Basic.

## .NET Resource File Localization

If you do not use Visual Studio .NET but the command line tools of the .NET SDK or some other .NET development tool, you have to use the resource file localization process. The following picture describes the localization process.



Figure 12 .NET resource file localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original resource file(s) (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (2). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized resource files (3). As a result there will be one resource file for each localized language.

When deploying the application you can either link the localized resource file (e.g. MySample.de.resources) to the original application file or create a satellite assembly file containing the localized resource file(s).

The following example figure shows the files that Multilizer uses on the .NET resource file localization process.



Figure 13 The files of the .NET resource file localization process

Using this localization process Multilizer globalizes all strings found from the text resource files (.txt) and from the .NET resource files (.resx).

# **English Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to globalize.

```
<mldir>\NET\Samples\Tutorial\cs\Dcalc.csproj (C#) and
<mldir>\NET\Samples\Tutorial\vb\Dcalc.vbproj (Visual Basic) contain the
project file of the Dcalc sample application. Compile and run the application. By default,
Dcalc uses English language.
```
The application should look like this:

🖶 Driving Time Calculato	r	
File Help		
Driving distance		<u>C</u> alculate
Average driving speed		
Speeding fine:	£500	
Date and time:	22.12.2002 10:	:59:44
Current locale:	Default	
User interface language:	English	
		/

Figure 14 Dcalc application using an English user interface

This version of Dcalc is not internationalized and many of the locale-dependent features are hard-coded. For example the currency symbol is always pounds, distances are given in kilometers and speed in kilometers per hours.

# Internationalization

Microsoft .NET localization model is based on localizing resources. This means that before localizing the software, all culture (locale) dependent data must be separated from the code and put in resource files. This is called internationalization. Internationalization tasks are discussed more in detail in chapter Overview.

#### Internationalization of forms

Internationalization of forms is easy, because .NET generates automatically the source code for them. To internationalize a form, you just need to set the *Localizable* property of the form to *true*. .NET will automatically create a resource file (.resx) for the forms elements and create the code that references to it.

Pre	Properties 🛛 🔀				
M	MainForm System.Windows.Forms.Form				
•	∄ 2↓ 🔲 🖋 ⊨ 🖂				
	Language	(Default)			
	Localizable	True 🔹			
Ð	Location	0; 0			
	Locked	False			
	MaximizeBox	True			
Ŧ	MaximumSize	0; 0			
Ŧ	Menu	mainMenu			
	MinimizeBox	True			
Ð	🖽 MinimumSize 0: 0				
Le De	Localizable Determines if localizable code will be generated for this object.				

Figure 15 To localize the form set the Localizable property to true.

#### Internationalization of code

If there are hard-coded strings in the user-written part of code, you have to do the internationalization manually. You will need to create a resource file for strings, and call the internationalized strings from your code.

The first step is to create a resource file for the string. Choose Project | Add New Item from the Visual Studio .NET. From the Template list select Assembly Resource File. Rename the file to Resource.resx. Finally press the Open button to create the file. Visual Studio .NET create an empty resource file.

Let's add a string to the resource file. Double click Resource.resx from the Solution Explorer tree. This opens the resource table editor. Type "Language" to the first row of the name column and "English" to the value column. This adds one row the file where "Language" is the key and "English" is the translation.

Data for data					
	name	value	comment	type	mimetype
•	Languge	English	(null)	(null)	(null)
*					

Figure 16 Resource file after adding the first item.

During this internationalization process we are going to add several new items to the resource file.

To access the resource file during the run time we have to add a Resource Manager object to the application. Add the following lines to the MainForm class.

```
C#
                 public class MainForm : System.Windows.Forms.Form
                   private ResourceManager rm;
                 }
                 . . .
                 private void MainForm_Load(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
                   rm = new ResourceManager("Dcalc.Resource", this.GetType().Assembly);
                 }
Visual Basic
                 Public Class mainform
                   Inherits System.Windows.Forms.Form
                   Dim rm As New Resources.ResourceManager("Dcalc.Resource",
                 GetType(mainform).Assembly)
                 End Class
                 The rm object is used to get translation from the resource file.
                 Open the Click event of the aboutMenu. It contains two hard coded strings. To remove
                 the hard coding we have to add the string to the resource file and replace the direct
                 access to the string by the access to the resource file. Add both strings to the resource
                 file and wrap them by the rm.GetString method.
C#
                 private void aboutMenu_Click(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
                   MessageBox.Show(
                     rm.GetString("Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the
                 average driving time"),
                     rm.GetString("About Dcalc"),
                     MessageBoxButtons.OK,
                     MessageBoxIcon.Information);
                 }
```

Visual Basic	<pre>Private Sub AboutMenu_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles AboutMenu.Click    MsgBox(rm.GetString("Dcalc is a multilingual application that    calculates the average driving time"), vbOKOnly, rm.GetString("About    Dcalc")) End Sub</pre>
	If you look at the calculate event you will see that the following lines are used to format the message string that show the driving time to the user.
C#	<pre>MessageBox.Show(     "The avarage driving time is " + Convert.ToString(hours) + " hours and " +     Convert.ToString(minutes) + " minutes.",     "Driving time",     MessageBoxButtons.OK,     MessageBoxIcon.Information);</pre>
Visual Basic	<pre>MsgBox("The average driving time is " + Convert.ToString(hours) + " hours and " + Convert.ToString(minutes) + " minutes", vbOKOnly, "Driving time")</pre>
	The above code contains both hard coded string and bad design. First of all the message is split into several string that do not contain a real sentence. That's why it is hard to translate them. Also the code assumes that the word order is text plus hours plus some other text plus minutes plus some other text. This works with English but may not work with some other language. That's why we have to use the Format method of the String class. It uses a message pattern and variables.
C#	<pre>MessageBox.Show(    String.Format(     rm.GetString("The avarage driving time is {0} hours and {1} minutes."),    Convert.ToString(hours),    Convert.ToString(minutes)),    rm.GetString("Driving time"),    MessageBoxButtons.OK,    MessageBoxIcon.Information);</pre>
Visual Basic	<pre>MsgBox(String.Format(rm.GetString("The average driving time is {0} hours and {1} minutes"), hours, minutes), vbOKOnly, rm.GetString("Driving time"))</pre>
	The calculate event shows a message if the distance value is invalid. It also contains hard coded string and a dynamic message.
C#	<pre>MessageBox.Show(     distanceText.Text + " is not a valid distance!",     "Error",     MessageBoxButtons.OK,</pre>
	MessageBoxIcon.Error);
Visual Basic	<pre>MsgBox(distanceText.Text + " is not a valid distance!", vbOKOnly, "Error")</pre>
	Use the same approach as with the result message.
C#	<pre>MessageBox.Show(    String.Format(     rm.GetString("{0} is not a valid distance!"),     distanceText.Text),    rm.GetString("Error"),    MessageBoxButtons.OK,    MessageBoxIcon.Error);</pre>

```
Visual Basic
                 MsgBox(String.Format(rm.GetString("{0} is not a valid distance!"),
                 DistanceText.Text), vbOKOnly, rm.GetString("Error"))
                 Resource the message box for the invalid speed in the same way.
                 The Load event initializes some user interface items such as the speeding file label and
                 the current time label.
C#
                 private void MainForm_Load(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
                   speedingFine.Text = "£500";
                   currentTime.Text = DateTime.Now.ToString();
                 }
Visual Basic
                 Private Sub Form1 Load (ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
                 System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load
                   speedingFine.Text = "£500"
                   currentTime.Text = DateTime.Now.ToString()
                 End Sub
                 The current time is properly formatted. The ToString method converts the time to a string
                 using the default formatting rules of the current culture. However the fine is hard code to
                 £500. It can be fixed using the int.ToString method.
                 In US miles are used instead of kilometers. The code below checks if the current culture
                 is English (US). If it is the labels and initial values are set to US system. Otherwise the
                 metric system is used.
C#
                 private void MainForm Load(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
                   rm = new ResourceManager("Dcalc.Resource", this.GetType().Assembly);
                   int fine = 500;
                   speedingFine.Text = fine.ToString("C");
                   currentTime.Text = DateTime.Now.ToString();
                   currentLocale.Text = CultureInfo.CurrentCulture.NativeName;
                   currentLanguage.Text = rm.GetString("Language");
                   if (Application.CurrentCulture.LCID == 0x0409)
                     distanceLabel.Text = rm.GetString("in miles");
                     speedLabel.Text = rm.GetString("mph");
                     distanceText.Text = "100";
                     speedText.Text = "55";
                   else
                     distanceLabel.Text = rm.GetString("in kilometres");
                     speedLabel.Text = rm.GetString("km/h");
                     distanceText.Text = "120";
                     speedText.Text = "100";
                   }
                 }
Visual Basic
                 Private Sub MainForm Load (ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
                 System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load
                   SpeedingFine.Text = FormatCurrency(500)
                   CurrentTime.Text = FormatDateTime(Now)
                   CurrentLocale.Text = Application.CurrentCulture.NativeName()
                   CurrentLanguage.Text = rm.GetString("Language")
                   If Application.CurrentCulture.LCID = &H409 Then
                     DistanceLabel.Text = rm.GetString("in miles")
                     SpeedLabel.Text = rm.GetString("mph")
                     DistanceText.Text = "100"
```

static void Main(string[] args)

```
SpeedText.Text = "55"
Else
DistanceLabel.Text = rm.GetString("in kilometres")
SpeedLabel.Text = rm.GetString("km/h")
DistanceText.Text = "120"
SpeedText.Text = "100"
End If
End Sub
```

Now we have fully internationalized the source code. Make sure that you added every single string inside the rm.GetString method to the resource file.

In order to test different locale we add one command line parameter to the application. The parameter is the culture id that specifies the culture that the application uses.

C#

```
ł
                  if (args.Length > 0)
                  {
                    CultureInfo ci = new CultureInfo(args[0]);
                    Thread.CurrentThread.CurrentUICulture = ci;
                    if (!ci.IsNeutralCulture)
                      Thread.CurrentThread.CurrentCulture = ci;
                  }
                  Application.Run(new MainForm());
                }
Visual Basic
                Public Sub New(ByVal culture As String)
                  If culture <> "" Then
                    Try
                      Thread.CurrentThread.CurrentUICulture = New CultureInfo(culture)
                    Catch e As ArgumentException
                      MessageBox.Show(Me, e.Message, "Bad command-line argument")
                    End Try
                  End If
                  InitializeComponent()
                End Sub
                <System.STAThreadAttribute()>
                Public Shared Sub Main()
                  Dim args() As String = System.Environment.GetCommandLineArgs()
                  Dim strCulture As String = ""
                  If args.Length = 2 Then
                    strCulture = args(1)
                  End If
                  Application.Run(New mainform(strCulture))
                End Sub
```

Although not related to internationalization, .NET support for Unicode® makes localization. There are no more code-page related issues, such as non-readable characters appearing in the software.

# **Creating a Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Filter:	EVB EVCPP EVCPP J2ME Java NET Dcalc Tutorial Cos bin Cos Project files: Dcalc.csproj	<ul> <li>.NET</li> <li>Windows</li> <li>Windows CE</li> <li>Windows 3.x</li> <li>Java</li> <li>Palm</li> <li>Symbian</li> <li>Oracle</li> <li>Data</li> <li>Internet</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Visual Studio .NET project file</li> <li>Resource file</li> </ul>	
Eilter:				

Figure 17 The Select Target sheet is used to specify the application file to be localized.

This sheet specifies the location of your application. Choose the <mldir>\net\Samples\Tutorial\cs (C#) or mldir>\net\Samples\Tutorial\vb (Visual Basic) subfolder. Project Wizard detects the platform and target types. The Platform type should be *.NET* and the Target type should be *Visual Studio .NET project file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

ailable languages:		<u>S</u> elected languages:	
- Afrikaans	🔼 🚿	English	Edit
- Albanian		Finnish	
Arabic			Remove
Azeri, Cyrillic			
Azeri, Latin			Up
Balannian			
- Bulaarian			Down
- Catalan			
- Chinese, Simplified			
Chinese Traditional			
Czech			
- Danish			
∎- Dutch			
∎- English			
Estonian			
Faeroese			
Farsi			
Finnish			
E French			
- Galician	100		

Figure 18 English and Finnish added to the project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program	file	s\multilizer\net\samples\dcalc\cs\dcalc.mpr	
<u>Eile E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow	View	Tools Help	
008825	멷	English 👻	
All		Native 🗸 English	^
🖃 🧰 deale.esproj	Þ.	&Average driving speed	
	•	&Calculate	
E E Strings	•	&Driving distance	
Resource     (0) is not a valid distance!			
Unused (0) is not a valid speed!			
	•	About Deale	
	•	About	
	*	Calculates the avarage driving time	
	•	Current locale:	
	•	Date and time:	
	*	Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the average driving time	
	+	Default	
	•	Driving time	
	•	Driving Time Calculator	
	•	dummy	
	•	English	
-Native page	•	Fnalish	~
Nauve page String o Word o Selected string k	cour cour engti	t: 37     Translated strings: 0     "Do not translate" strings:       t: 125     Untranslated strings: 37     Status of the selected string length:       r: 22     0%     Selected string length:	0 Unchecked 0
1:2			

Figure 19 The project grid

If you cannot see any strings make sure that you set the Localizable property of the main form to true. Save the project before moving on by choosing **File** | **Save As**.

# **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Before we can create the localized files you have to set the .NET settings. Choose **Tools** | **Options** | **.NET**. The .NET Options dialog will appear. Select the Tools sheet and make sure that the both paths are properly set. If they are empty press the Default button. This tries to detect them. If the detection fails you have to manually set the file paths.

.NET Options
Ignored Tools
Resource generation tool:
Assembly generation tool:
C:\WINDOWS\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v1.0.3705\AL.exe
OK Cancel Default Help

Figure 20 .NET Options dialog

Create the localized application files by choosing **Project** | **Build Localized Files**. This creates the localized satellite assembly files (.resources.dll) in the language specific sub-directories ('en' and 'fi'). In order to use the satellite assembly files they must locate on the sub directories of the main assembly file (Dcalc.exe). By default Visual Studio .NET place the EXE file to the bin or bin\Debug subdirectory. When running the application from Multilizer, Multilizer copies the application file to the project's main directory (e.g. bin\Debug\Dcalc.exe -> Dcalc.exe). Run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing Run.

🖶 Ajoaikalaskin	
Tiedosto Ohje	
Ajomatka 120 kilometreissä	Laske
<u>K</u> eskimääräinen ajonopeus 100	
Ylinopeussakko:	500,00€
Päivimäärä ja aika:	22.12.2002 11:08:00
Voimassaoleva paikanne:	suomi (Suomi)
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	suomi
	li.



Figure 21 Localized Dcalc application

For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

# Visual C++

In this chapter we are going to create a localized Visual C++ application. Creating an application for Windows CE with Embedded Visual C++ is similar to creating an application for Windows with Visual C++ so this tutorial applies to Windows CE application localization as well. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc, which a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance. You can actually use almost whatever application, library or component file and still follow the same steps mentioned in this tutorial to achieve a localized application.

The Dcalc application is very simple but still uses most features of Multilizer. The creation of the application is divided into several lessons, each covering one or more Multilizer functions.

Multilizer supports two kinds of localization of Windows C++ applications. They are binary localization and resource file localization. The following two chapters will describe these both.

# **Binary Localization**

Binary applications, libraries or components contain the resource data in the application files (e.g. .exe), library files (e.g. .dll) or component files (e.g. .ocx). Multilizer creates the localized application files from the original file. The following picture describes the binary localization process.



Figure 22 Binary localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original application file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (1). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized application files (2). As a result there will be one application file for each localized language and/or a single binary file containing all languages.

Multilizer creates subdirectories under original file folder containing the localized file(s). I.e. there might be subfolders called ..\en\<localized file> and ..\fi\<localized file>. Replace the original file in the original program folder with the localized file from the localization folder and the next time you start the application the localized strings replace the native strings.

The following example figure shows the files that Multilizer uses on the C++ binary localization process in Windows.



Figure 23 The files of the binary C++ localization process in Windows

When deploying the application you can either deploy the localized binary file (e.g. de\sample.exe), the multilingual binary file (all\sample.exe), or the original binary file (e.g. sample.exe) and the localized resource DLL(s) (e.g. de\sample.DEU).

Using binary localization Multilizer globalizes the dialog, menu, string and accelerator resources of any Windows or Windows CE application.



Besides applications built with C++, Multilizer binary localization type can be applied to applications compiled with other compilers. Multilizer automatically detects projects compiled with Delphi, C++Builder and Visual Basic. Refer to the corresponding tutorials, if you localize applications with any of the aforementioned compilers.

The binary localization process is described in more detail in chapter 5 and 6.

# **Resource File Localization**

Application source code contains resource files (.rc). These files contain the data that needs to be localized. When linking the application the linker combines the compiled code and the resource data to create binary applications, libraries or components. Multilizer can create localized resource files from the original resource file. This secondary localization technology is called source localization. The following picture describes the source localization process.



Figure 24 Source localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original resource file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (1). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized resource files (2). The programmer uses resource compiler to add the localized resource data to the application file (3). As a result there will be one application file for each localized language.

The following example figure shows the files that Multilizer uses on C++ source localization process in Windows.



*Figure 25* Different phases of C++ source localization process in Windows

When deploying the application you deploy the localized binary file (e.g. de sample.exe).

Using source localization Multilizer globalizes dialog, menu, string and accelerator resources of any Windows or Windows CE application.

Source localization process is described in more detail in chapters 5 and 7.

# **English Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least some specific application under construction that you want to globalize. This is what we are going to do. The <mldir>\VCPP\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.dsw contains the project file of Dcalc sample application for Visual C++. Compile and run the application.

The application should look like this:

Ν	🕂 Driving Time Calculator				
	Driving distance in kilometres	;	Calculate		
	Average driving speed				
	Speeding fine:	٤500			
	Date and time:	06/07/200	)1 08:19:44		
	Current locale:	English (Uł	()		
	User interface language:	English			

Figure 26 Driving time calculator with English user interface

The <mldir>\EVCPP\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.vcw contains the project file of Dcalc sample application for Embedded Visual C++. Compile and run the application. The application should look like this:

the second se
🎒 Driving Time Calculator 🛛 8:25a 🛞
Driving distance
kilometres
Average driving speed
100 km/h
Calculate About
Speeding fine: £500
Date and time: 06/07/2001 08:24:54
Locale: English (UK)
Language: English
Ó

Figure 27 English Visual C++ Windows CE application

The user interface language is UK English and the applications use the UK format with currency, date and time. In the following chapters we will turn Dcalc into a truly multilingual application, step-by-step.

# Internationalization

This chapter describes the binary internationalization process. Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software. Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development.

Open the Tutorial application, <mldir>\VCPP\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.dsw, or <mldir>\EVCPP\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.vcw.

Study the source code of the application to familiarize yourself with it. It is not a complex application, so you should get the idea fairly quickly.

The most important part of the internationalization (i18N) is resourcing. This means removing all hard coded strings from the application's source code. Traditionally hard coded strings are turned into resources by moving the strings from the actual code into the resource strings.

Select the ResourceView sheet. Select the dcalc resource leaf from the tree and click the right mouse button. Choose Insert. The Insert Resource dialog appears.



Figure 28 Insert Resource dialog box

Select String Table resource and press New. The String Table editor appears. Add the following resource strings to the table.

🔀 dcalc.rc - String Table [Neutral] (String Table)			
ID	Value	Caption	
IDS_ABOUTBOX	101	&About DCalc	
IDS_INVALID_DISTANCE	102	"%s" is not a valid distance!	
IDS_INVALID_SPEED	103	"%s" is not a valid speed!	
IDS_RESULT	104	The avarage driving time is %d hours and %d minutes.	
IDS_METRIC_DISTANCE	105	in kilometres	
IDS_US_DISTANCE	106	in miles	
IDS_METRIC_SPEED	107	km/h	
IDS_US_SPEED	108	mph	
IDS_LANGUAGE	109	English	
IDS_INFORMATION	110	Information	
	İ		



The next step is to set the right value to the user interface labels. The original application shows the speeding fine in Pounds, the date and time in UK format, the locale and language labels have been hard coded to English (UK) and English. In addition the application requires the input in kilometers and in kilometers per hour.

An essential part of internationalization is to make the code locale independent. This means that the code is not hard coded to a single locale (e.g. English (UK)) but works with any locale.

Windows contains NLS API. It is a collection of locale functions that have access to the locale database. GetLocaleInfo function is used to get locale specific data such as measurent system, data format, etc.

```
To prepare your code to locale enabling we have to write some helper functions.
Visual C++
                void CDcalcDlg::SetLabel(int control, int resourceId)
                {
                    CString str;
                    str.LoadString(resourceId);
                    SetDlgItemText(control, str);
                }
                void CDcalcDlg::SetLocaleLabel(int control, int localeItemId)
                    int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, NULL, 0);
                    LPTSTR str = (LPTSTR)malloc(len + 2);
                    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, str, len);
                    SetDlgItemText(control, str);
                    free(str);
                }
                int CDcalcDlg::GetLocaleInfoInt(int localeItemId)
                {
                    int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE_USER_DEFAULT, localeItemId, NULL, 0);
                    LPTSTR str = (LPTSTR)malloc(len + 2);
                    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, str, len);
                    int value = atoi(str);
                    free(str);
                    return value;
                }
EVC
                void CDcalcDlg::SetLabel(int control, int resourceId)
                {
                    CString str;
                    str.LoadString(resourceId);
                    SetDlgItemText(control, str);
                }
                void CDcalcDlg::SetLocaleLabel(int control, int localeItemId)
                {
                    int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, NULL, 0);
                    LPTSTR str = (LPTSTR)malloc(len + 2);
                    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, str, len);
                    SetDlgItemText(control, str);
                    free(str);
                }
                int CDcalcDlg::GetLocaleInfoInt(int localeItemId)
                    int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE_USER_DEFAULT, localeItemId, NULL, 0);
                    LPTSTR str = (LPTSTR)malloc(len + 2);
                    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, localeItemId, str, len);
                    int value = _wtoi(str);
                    free(str);
                    return value:
                }
```

SetLabel function sets the label of a user interface element to a value found from the resource string. SetLocaleLabel sets the label of a user interface element to a value found from the locale database. GetLocaleInfoInt function returns an integer value from the locale database.

Now we can update the user interface items to match the current locale. Keep in mind that the system has a default locale. This locale is given to all applications currently running. You can change the default locale from the Control Panel.

*OnInitDialog* method is used to initialize the dialog box. Add the following code to the end of the OnInitDialog method.

setlocale function sets the formatting functions of the C run-time library to use the default locale. The original Dcalc uses kilometers and km/h. In United States miles and miler per hour are used. LOCALE\_IMEASURE value of the locale database contains the measurement system of the locale. *GetLocaleInfoInt* get the measurement system. If the system is metric kilometers are used otherwise miles are used.

There are four different ways to show the currency value. They are 500 \$, 500\$, \$500 and \$ 500. You can but the currency label before or after the value and use a space between or not. LOCALE\_ICURRENCY value if the locale database contains this information. The switch-case block formats the speeding fine according the current locale.

CTime class has the Format method that returns the date and time as a string that has been formatted according to the current locale.

The final step is to update the locale and language labels. LOCALE\_SLANGUAGE returns the current locale as a string. IDS\_LANGUAGE resource string contains the name of the language in its own language (e.g. English, Deutch, suomi).

```
BOOL CDcalcDlg::OnInitDialog()
Visual C++
                    // Sets the locale depend format function to use the default locale
                    setlocale(LC_ALL, "");
                    // Gets the measurement system
                    // Sets the Driving distance label: km or miles
                    // and the Average driving speed label: km/h or mph \,
                    if (GetLocaleInfoInt(LOCALE_IMEASURE) == 0)
                    {
                        // Metric
                        SetLabel(IDC DISTANCE, IDS METRIC DISTANCE);
                        SetDlgItemText(IDC SPEED EDIT, "100");
                        SetLabel(IDC SPEED, IDS METRIC SPEED);
                    }
                    else
                    {
                        // US
                        SetLabel(IDC_DISTANCE, IDS_US_DISTANCE);
                        SetDlgItemText(IDC SPEED EDIT, "65");
                        SetLabel(IDC_SPEED, IDS_US_SPEED);
                    }
                    // Set the fine value: $500, 500 mk, etc
                    int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, LOCALE SCURRENCY, NULL,
                0);
                    LPTSTR currStr = (LPTSTR) malloc(len + 2);
                    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, LOCALE SCURRENCY, currStr, len);
```

```
switch (GetLocaleInfoInt(LOCALE ICURRENCY))
{
    case 0:
        sprintf(buffer, "%s500", currStr);
        break;
    case 1:
        sprintf(buffer, "500%s", currStr);
        break;
    case 2:
        sprintf(buffer, "%s 500", currStr);
        break;
    case 3:
        sprintf(buffer, "500 %s", currStr);
        break;
}
SetDlgItemText(IDC FINE, buffer);
free(currStr);
free(buffer);
// Set the date and time
SetDlgItemText(IDC_DATETIME, CTime::GetCurrentTime().Format("%c"));
// Sets the current locale and user interface language
SetLocaleLabel(IDC_LOCALE, LOCALE_SLANGUAGE);
SetLabel(IDC LANGUAGE, IDS LANGUAGE);
return TRUE;
```

OnInitDialog function in the Embedded Visual C++ is almost identical. We use COleDateTime instead of CTime.

```
BOOL CDcalcDlg::OnInitDialog()
{
    CDialog::OnInitDialog();
    SetIcon(m hIcon, TRUE);
    SetIcon(m_hIcon, TRUE);
    // Gets the measurement system
    // Sets the Driving distance label: km or miles
    // and the Average driving speed label: km/h or mph
    if (GetLocaleInfoInt(LOCALE_IMEASURE) == 0)
    {
        // Metric
        SetLabel(IDC_DISTANCE, IDS_METRIC_DISTANCE);
        SetDlgItemText(IDC_SPEED_EDIT, L"100");
        SetLabel(IDC SPEED, IDS METRIC SPEED);
    }
    else
    {
        // US
        SetLabel(IDC_DISTANCE, IDS_US_DISTANCE);
        SetDlgItemText(IDC SPEED EDIT, L"65");
        SetLabel(IDC_SPEED, IDS_US_SPEED);
    }
    // Set the fine value: $500, 500 mk, etc
```

EVC

}

```
int len = GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, LOCALE SCURRENCY, NULL,
0);
    LPTSTR currStr = (LPTSTR) malloc(len + 2);
    GetLocaleInfo(LOCALE USER DEFAULT, LOCALE SCURRENCY, currstr, len);
    wchar_t buffer[20];
    switch (GetLocaleInfoInt(LOCALE ICURRENCY))
    {
        case 0:
            swprintf(buffer, L"%s500", currStr);
            break;
        case 1:
            swprintf(buffer, L"500%s", currStr);
            break;
        case 2:
            swprintf(buffer, L"%s 500", currStr);
            break;
        case 3:
            swprintf(buffer, L"500 %s", currStr);
            break;
 }
    SetDlgItemText(IDC FINE, buffer);
    free(currStr);
    // Set the date and time
    SetDlgItemText(IDC DATETIME,
COleDateTime::GetCurrentTime().Format());
    // Sets the current locale and user interface language
    SetLocaleLabel(IDC_LOCALE, LOCALE_SLANGUAGE);
    SetLabel(IDC LANGUAGE, IDS LANGUAGE);
    CenterWindow(GetDesktopWindow());
    return TRUE;
}
```

The CalculateButtonClick event needs a little bit more rewriting. Let's study the code that generates the driving distance message:

```
text = CString("The avarage driving time is ") +
    itoa(hours, buffer1, 10) +
    " hours and " +
    itoa(minutes, buffer2, 10) +
    " minutes.";
```

This seems to be just OK, but it will actually make the localization hard or even impossible. The reason is that the above logic assumes that the message always starts with the "The average driving time is " string, and then contains the hours, hour label, minutes and minute label. However, not all languages use the same order of words in a sentence. For example, the order might be: minute label, minutes, hour label, hours and text part. Reordering of the parts of the message is impossible if we use the code shown above.

Fortunately we can use CString's Format function. It uses message pattern that contains placeholders for the dynamic parameters. At run-time the function combines the pattern with the parameters to compose the message. Because the pattern is a single string it can be added to the resource strings, and it can then be translated as a single item. The following code contains the internationalized CalculateButtonClick event.

```
void CDcalcDlg::OnCalculate()
```

```
{
    // Calculates the driving time and shows it in a message box
   CString text;
   CString distanceS;
   CString speedS;
   GetDlgItemText(IDC_DISTANCE_EDIT, distanceS);
   GetDlgItemText(IDC_SPEED_EDIT, speedS);
   int distance = atoi(distanceS);
   int speed = atoi(speedS);
   if (distanceS == "" || distance < 0)</pre>
        text.LoadString(IDS INVALID DISTANCE);
   else if (speedS == "" | speed <= 0)</pre>
        text.LoadString(IDS INVALID SPEED);
   else
    {
        int hours = distance/speed;
        int minutes = (int) (((double) distance/speed - hours)*60);
        text.Format(IDS RESULT, hours, minutes);
   }
   CString str;
   str.LoadString(IDS INFORMATION);
   MessageBox(text, str);
}
```

The dialog resource contains several strings that are obsolete because they all get set at run-time. A good practice is to replace these strings with "dummy" strings and then exclude these strings from the localization project.

💼 dca	c.rc - IDD_DCALC_DIALC	)G [Neutral] (Dia	ilog)	_ 🗆 ×
	Driving Time Calculator		×	
-	Edit dum	my	<u><u>C</u>alculate</u>	
	Average driving speed- Edit dumr	ny		
	Speeding fine:	dummy		
	Date and time:	dummy		
	Current locale:	dummy		
	User interface language:	dummy		
		·····		

Figure 30 Replace dynamic items with dummy strings

Most translations get longer when translated from English to other European languages. The final internationalization step is to change the user interface such way that it can accommodate long translations. The easiest way is to set every user interface item as wide as possible. The following figure contains the reworked user interface.

📴 dca	🗧 dcalc.rc - IDD_DCALC_DIALOG [Neutral] (Dialog)				
		I I I			
	Driving Time Calculato	)ľ	x		
	Edit	umny	<u>C</u> alculate		
	Average driving spee	d Immy			
-	ÖSpeeding fine:	Ödummy			
	Date and time:	üdummy			
-	©Current locale:	dummy			
	User interface language	e: <mark>a</mark> dummy			

Figure 31 Resize dynamic items for long translations

Now we are ready to create a Multilizer project for Dcalc.

# **Creating a Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

roject Wizard - File Target					
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file	Select the file to be localized and the type of the file.				
File location Palm Palm Palm VAP VB32 VCPP Samples Dutlook Express Application files: dcalc.exe Filter: All supported files (*.exe;*.dll;*.bpl;*.ocx)	Platform type ○ . <u>N</u> ET ○ <u>W</u> indows <u>D</u> E ○ Windows <u>D</u> E ○ Windows <u>3</u> .x ○ Java ○ Java ○ Palm ○ <u>D</u> ymbian ○ <u>D</u> racle ○ <u>D</u> ata ○ <u>I</u> nternet	<ul> <li>Target type</li> <li>C++ binary file</li> <li>Resource file</li> <li>Visual C++ project file</li> <li>Delphi binary file</li> <li>Delphi project file with Multilizer components</li> <li>C++Builder binary file</li> <li>C++Builder project file with Multilizer components</li> <li>Visual Basic binary file</li> <li>Visual Basic project file</li> <li>Visual Basic project file with Multilizer components</li> </ul>			
<u>H</u> elp	<u>B</u> ack	Next Cance	el 🛛		

Figure 32 The Select Target sheet is used to enter the file to be localized

This sheet specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the <mldir>\VCPP\Samples\Tutorial or <mldir>\EVCPP\Samples\Tutorial subfolder of your Multilizer setup. If your application is located in multiple directories you can later add more directories. Project Wizard detects the platform and target types. The

Platform type should be *Windows* and the Target type should be C++ *binary file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.



If you want to use resource localization set the Target type to Visual C++ project file.

Here you have different 'Target type' choices what to localize depending whether you are going to localize a Windows application that has been made with C++ compiler or other development tool. If some other tool is used, refer to the corresponding tutorial.

If software was built for Windows CE, Multilizer should detect it automatically and offer in the above dialog 'Windows CE' platform type.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages		×
Add the languages that you want to support. You ca	n later add new languages.	
Available languages:	Selected languages:	
Afrikaans	>> English	<u>E</u> dit
Albanian		Pomouo
Azeri, Cyrillic		
Azeri, Latin		Up
Basque		
Belarusian Bulgarian		Down
Catalan		
🗄 Chinese, Simplified		
Chinese, Traditional		
E Danish		
⊡ English		
Estonian		
Faeroese		
- Farsi		
. ⊕ German _		
Help	<u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	Cancel

Figure 33 English and Finnish added to the project file

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

am files\multilizer\vcpp\samples\32\tutorial\dcalc.mp	or X
n Row View Tools Help	
🔁 🖼 📑 English 💽	
Native Engl	lish 🔄
%1 contained an unexpected object.	
%1 contains an incorrect schema.	
%1 contains an invalid path.	
%1 could not be created because the directory is full.	-
%1 could not be opened because there are too many open files.	
%1 could not be removed because it is the current directory.	
%1 has a bad format.	
%1 was not found.	
%1 Cannot find this file. Please verify that the correct path and file name are given.	
&Average driving speed	
&Driving distance	
&Help	
&Hide	
&New	
A hardware I/O error was reported while accessing %1.	
A locking violation occurred while accessing %1.	
A required recourse was unavailable	
	ram files\multilizer\vcpp\samples\32\tutorial\dcalc.mp         an Row View Tools Help         Image: English         Image:

Figure 34 The project view grid.

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

# **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the Translating a Project chapter in the end of this part.

When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**. Then create the localized application files by choosing **Project** | **Build Localized Files**. This creates the localized application files (.exe) in the language specific sub-directories ('en' and 'fi').

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing Run.

🙀 Ajoaikalaskin			x
Ajomatka kilometreissa	ä	Ajomatka	]
Keskimääräinen ajonopeus 100 km/h			
Ylinopeussakko:	500 mk		
Päivämäärä ja aika:	06.07.2001	16:48:40	
Paikallinen lokaali:	Finnish		
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	suomi		

Figure 35 Localized Dcalc application (Windows)

Localized Windows CE version should look like this:

🎒 Ajoaikalaskin	1:34p 💽
Anna ajomatka — k	ilometreissä
L	.aske
Ylinopeussakko:	\$500.00
Päivä ja aika:	11/30/00 1:34:59 PM
Käytetty lokaali:	dummy
Käytetty kieli:	dummy
Tiedosto Ohje	<b>™</b>  ^
0	

Figure 36 Localized Dcalc application (Windows CE)

By default Multilizer creates the localized application files. You can set it to create also the localized resource DLLs (e.g. .ENU) and the multilingual application file (e.g. all\dcalc.exe) that contains resources of all languages of the project. Select dcalc.exe from the left-hand side of the tree view and right-click to open the popup menu. Choose **Edit target** to open the C/C++ Binary File Target dialog.

C/C++ Binary File Target	X
Eile C:\Program Files\Multilizer\	.vcpp\samples\32\tutorial\dcalc.exe
Options	
Preferences Encodings	Localization Fonts Platform CPU Files
Output Files           Image: Localized files           Image: Besource files           Image: Multilingual file	Font Change C None Exact match C Name match C All
Translate	
✓ String tables	✓ Menus
Dialog boxes	Accelerators
ОК	Cancel <u>D</u> efault <u>H</u> elp

Figure 37 The C/C++ Binary File Target dialog

Select the Localization sheet and check the *Resource files* and the *Multilingual file* check boxes. Next time you build localized files Multilizer also creates resource DLLs and a multilingual application file.



For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

# 8

# Visual Basic

In this tutorial we are going to create a localized application. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc which a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance.

The application is very simple but still it uses most features of Multilizer.

Visual Basic 6.0 and Embedded Visual Basic 3.0 are the environments for the examples of this chapter. The usage of some other versions of the aforementioned environments is almost identical. Some of the menu options may vary.

# How to use Multilizer

When you create a new Visual Basic localization project with Multilizer, the Project Wizard will show the following screen after the welcome screen.

Project Wizard - File Target					
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file.					
File location Palm Palm Symbian WAP VB32 Modules Binary Compone Co	Platform type C. <u>N</u> ET (© <u>W</u> indows <u>C</u> E (©Windows <u>3</u> .x (© <u>J</u> ava (© <u>P</u> alm (© <u>S</u> ymbian (© <u>Q</u> racle (© <u>D</u> ata (© <u>I</u> nternet	<ul> <li>Target type</li> <li>C++ binary file</li> <li>Resource file</li> <li>Visual C++ project file</li> <li>Delphi binary file</li> <li>Delphi project file with Multilizer components</li> <li>C++Builder binary file</li> <li>C++Builder project file with Multilizer components</li> <li>Visual Basic binary file</li> <li>Visual Basic project file</li> <li>Visual Basic project file with Multilizer components</li> </ul>			
<u>H</u> elp	<u>B</u> ack	Next Cance			

#### Figure 38 Windows localization project types

Before continuing with the Project Wizard, you have to know which of the different Project Types available is suitable for your Visual Basic project. This and the following chapter will explain the possibilities.

Three platform types contains Visual Basic targets types: Windows, Windows CE and Windows 3.x. When specifying the Visual Basic project directory (i.e. the directory where your Visual Basic project is located), you have to also specify the Target type. Depending on the target type, you will either do source localization or component localization (See the table below). The following chapter will explain the difference between source localization and component localization.

Following Target types are available:

Platform type	Target Type	Description	
Windows Visual Basic binary file		A <u>binary localization</u> project for 32-bit Visual Basic 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 projects.	
Windows	Visual Basic project file	A <u>source localization</u> project for 32-bit Visual Basic 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 projects.	
Windows	Visual Basic project file with Multilizer components	A <u>component localization</u> project for 32-bit Visual Basic 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 projects. Multilizer OCX adds multi-language support to the software.	
		Multilizer OCX was included to previous Multilizer verison. It is not included to current verison.	
Windows CE	Embedded Visual Basic project file	A <u>source localization</u> project for Visual Basic software built with Embedded Visual Basic.	
Windows 3.x	Visual Basic project file	A <u>source localization</u> project for 16-bit Visual Basic 4.0 projects.	
Windows 3.x	Visual Basic project file with Multilizer components	A <u>component localization</u> project for 16-bit Visual Basic 4.0. Multilizer OCX adds multi-language support to the software.	
		Multilizer OCX was included to previous Multilizer verison. It is not included to current verison.	

# Localization process

From the different localization types available, source localization is recommended. Resulting localized executables will not differ in size and the performance will be the same as of the native software.

If it's necessary to create multilingual software with dynamic language-change at runtime, then you must use component localization.

It is possible to write a Visual Basic application that gets all the user interface strings from string resources. However this is a rather time-consuming way to write Visual Basic applications. If you have done the work of isolating strings in string resources, you can use the binary localization method (described in the C++ tutorial) to localize the software.

# **Source localization**

Visual Basic source code contains project, form and module files. Multilizer creates the localized source code files from the original source files. The following picture describes the Visual Basic localization process.



Figure 39 The Visual Basic localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the resource source file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (2). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized resource files (3). As a result there will be one application file for every language or one localized resource file for each localized language.

#### Windows

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Visual Basic localization process in Windows.



Figure 40 The files of the source code localization process of Visual Basic application

The programmer starts Multilizer's Project Wizard and selects a Visual Basic project file (.vbp) to be globalized. Multilizer extracts the string data from the form (.frm) and the source code (.bas) files to create the project file (1). The translators translate the projects. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized project and the source code files (2). The programmer uses Visual Basic to compile these projects file into binary files (3).

#### Windows CE

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Visual Basic localization process for Windows CE platform.



Figure 41 The files of the source code localization process of Embedded Visual Basic application

Embedded Visual Basic (Windows CE) uses the same localization process as desktop Visual Basic. However it uses a different project file (.ebp) and the form file (.ebf) extensions.

# **Binary localization**

If you have isolated all strings, including the user interface strings in string resources, you can apply the binary localization type in your project. See binary localization described in the C++ tutorial for more information.

# **Component Localization**

Use component localization only if your application must have the dynamic language switch feature.



Figure 42 The files of the component localization process of a Visual Basic application

The programmer starts Multilizer's Project Wizard and selects a Visual Basic project file (.vbp) to be globalized. Multilizer extracts the string data from the form (.frm) and the source code (.bas) files, and the resource strings from the binary file (.exe) to create the project file (1). The programmer adds the dictionary components to the main form and the translator components to all forms. The translators translate the projects. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the run-time dictionary for the application (2).



Multilizer OCX was included to previous Multilizer verison. It is not included to current verison. If you have a previous Multilizer version installed you can use the component localized. If not you have to use either the source code or binary localization.

# **English Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to globalize. This is what we are going to do. The *<platform>\Samples\Tutorial* contains Dcalc with an English UI. *<platform> is VB16*, *VB32* or *EVB* depending on your target operating system. Open it, compile it, and finally run it.

The Windows application should look like this:

Driving Time Calculator		
File Help		
Driving distance		<u>C</u> alculate
Average driving speed		
Speeding fine:	£500.00	
Date and time:	27/12/2002 08	:38:11
Current locale:	Default	
User interface language:	English	

*Figure 43* Visual Basic (Windows) application with an English UI The Windows CE application should look like this:

🙀 Driving time ca	liculator 1:14p 🔶		
Give the driving distance			
Ca	lculate		
Speeding fine:	\$500.00		
Date and time:	11/30/00 1:14:19 PM		
Current locale:	dummy		
Current language:	dummy		
File Hele			
rile Help	<b>*</b>		

Figure 44 Visual Basic (Windows CE) application with an English UI

The user interface language is English. In the following chapters we will localize Dcalc step-by-step.

# Internationalization

Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software.

Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development. I18N is defined as the set of processes, tools, coding techniques and procedures used to write a software program that supports all of the language requirements and country conventions of all of the countries where the software will be used. For instance, writing an I18N ready application that supports the writing systems for Japan and English, including the special sorting for the different alphabets. The user interface of an I18N ready application is still in English, but the base code supports the language requirements for both languages.

When writing code that can be easily localized later on, i.e. doing internationalization, the following things should be taken into consideration:

- String lengths in general. English language for example has shorter strings than Finnish. So both the user interface and the source code containing the string should be able to contain relatively long strings in the actual code.
- The user interface can be designed by using different user interface elements so that string lengths don't pay that much importance in the localization. The developer can use for example radio buttons with descriptions instead of drop-downs and thus might not have to make the drop-down very wide just to make sure that most languages can fit in to the drop-down space.
- VB internationalization for Windows' desktop versions or for Windows CE follows exactly the same rules since the code is the same and the user interface issues are the same.

# **Creating a New Project**

Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target			
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file.			
File location         Palm         Symbian         WAP         VB16         VB2         Modules         Samples         Binary         Component         Source         Tutorial         VCPP         VCPP         Filter:         Visual Basic project files (*.vbp)	Platform type . NET Windows CE Windows 3.x Java Palm Symbian Oracle Data Internet	Target type         C++ binary file         Resource file         Visual C++ project file         Delphi binary file         Delphi project file with Multilizer components         C++Builder binary file         C++Builder project file with Multilizer components         Visual Basic binary file         Visual Basic project file         Visual Basic project file         Visual Basic project file with Multilizer components	
Help Back Next Cancel			

Figure 45 The Select Target sheet is used to specify the project to be localized

This sheet specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the *<multilizer>\VB32\Samples\Tutorial* (Windows), *<multilizer>\VB16\Samples\Tutorial* (Windows 3.x) or *<multilizer>\EVB\Samples\Tutorial* (Windows CE) subfolder in your Multilizer directory. Project Wizard detects the application and project types. If they are wrong, check the right types matching on your project.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

vailable languages:		Selected languages:	
Afrikaans Albanian	<b>^</b> >>	English Finnish	E dit
u Arabic Azeri, Cyrillic			Remove
Azeri, Latin Basque			Up
Belarusian Bulgarian			Down
Catalan ⊒ Chinese, Simplified			
■ Chinese, Traditional			
- Danish ∎- Dutch			
English Estopien			
Faeroese			
- Finnish			
Erench			

Figure 46 English and Finnish added to the project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program	files\multilizer\vb32\samples\tutorial\dcalc.mpr	
<u> Eile E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow !	/jew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
008883	📲 English 💌	
	Native 🗸	English
😑 🃸 dcalc.vbp	🔈 &About	
MainForm	<ul> <li>&amp;Average driving speed</li> </ul>	
🖃 🧰 Menus	&Calculate	
📑 Main	&Driving distance	
🛅 Unused	• &File	
	• &Help	
	Current locale:	
	Date and time:	
	Default	
	Driving Time Calculator	
	dummy	
	dummy	
	<ul> <li>E&amp;xit</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>English</li> </ul>	
	in kilometres	
	<ul> <li>km/h</li> </ul>	
	Speeding fine:	
	User interface language:	
Native page String of	ount: 18 English page Translated strings: 0	Uther information "Do not translate" strings: 0
Word	ount: 30 Untranslated strings: 1	8 Status of the selected string: Unchecked
Selected string le	ngth: 9 0%	Selected string length: 0
1:2		

#### Figure 47 The project grid

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

# **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Create the localized source files by choosing **Project** | **Build Localized Items**. This creates the localized source files in language specific sub directories ('en' and 'fi').

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing Run. This will load the localized project into Visual Basic.

After compiler appears, run the project. The localized Dcalc appears.

🖻 Ajoaikalaskin	
Tiedosto Ohje	
Anna ajomatka	Laske
Keskimääräinen ajonopeus 100 km/h	
Ylinopeussakko:	500,00€
Päivä ja aika:	27.12.2002 8:42:44
Käytetty lokaali:	suomi
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	englanti

Figure 48 Localized Dcalc application (Windows)

🌆 Ajoaikalaskin	1:34p 🛞
Anna ajomatka — ki	lometreissä
L	aske
Ylinopeussakko:	\$500.00
Päivä ja aika:	11/30/00 1:34:59 PM
Käytetty lokaali:	dummy
Käytetty kieli:	dummy
Tindanta Ohia	mul.
Tiedosco Unje	



*Figure 49* Localized Dcalc application (Windows CE)

For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

# Delphi and C++Builder

In this chapter we are going to create a localized Delphi/C++Builder application. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc, which a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance. Don't let the fact that the Dcalc application is very simple fool you. It is a real application and uses most features of Multilizer.

This tutorial is written for Delphi 7, and C++Builder 6. Using an older version is almost identical. Some menu commands may vary.

Multilizer supports two different kinds of localization methods with VCL applications. They are binary localization and component localization. The following two chapters will describe both in detail.

# **Binary Localization**

The compiled VCL applications (.exe or .dll) contain resource data. When doing binary localization, Multilizer scans the original binary files and creates localized binary files as copies of the original files. The following picture describes the binary localization process.



Figure 50 Binary localization process of a VCL application

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original binary file(s) (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer uses Multilizer to send the project file to a translator(s) who uses Multilizer to translate the project file, and then sends the translated project file back to the programmer (2). The programmer then uses Multilizer to create localized binary files (3). As a result there will be one resource file for each localized language. Multilizer can also produce a single multilingual binary file containing all the languages of the project, or one binary file for each language.

Multilizer creates subfolders in the original file folder containing the localized files. The subfolders are named after the language they contain by a two or five-letter identifier. For example ...\en\<localized file> would contain English localized files, ...\en-US\<localized file> would contain English localized files, and ...\fil<localized file> would contain Finnish localized files.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the binary localization process of a VCL application.



Figure 51 The files of the binary localization process of a VCL application

When deploying the application you can either deploy the original application file with the selected resource file(s), the localized application file(s), or the multilingual application file. When using the resource files it possible to change the language of the user interface on run-time.

The binary localization is the recommended localization method. The binary localization process is described in more detail in chapters 5 and 6.

# **Component Localization**

The VCL applications source contains form files (.dfm) and source code files (.pas or .cpp). Multilizer scans these files and creates a project file that contains the strings of the application. The following picture describes the component VCL localization process.



Figure 52 Component localization process of a VCL application

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from source files (1). Multilizer saves these strings to a project file. The programmer uses Multilizer to send the project file to a translator(s) who uses Multilizer to translate the project file, and then sends the translated project file back to the programmer (2). The programmer then uses Multilizer to create a run-time dictionary file for the application (3). As a result there will be one version of the actual application that can use all the languages in the project file. Component localization makes it possible to change the language used in the application at run-time.

The following figure shows the files Multilizer uses in the component localization process of a VCL application.



Figure 53 The files of the component localization process of a VCL application

When deploying the application you can either embed the dictionary inside the application binary file or leave it to an external file. If you leave it to an external file you can modify the translations or even add new languages to the application just by replacing the dictionary file.

The component localization process is described in more detail in chapters 7, 8 and 9.

# **English Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to globalize. The

<mldir>\<compiler>\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.dpr contains the project file of
the Dcalc sample application. <compiler> is Delphi1, Delphi2, Delphi3, Delphi4, Delphi5,
Delphi6, Delphi7, CBuilder1, CBuilder3, CBuilder4, CBuilder5 or CBuilder6 depending on
your compiler version. Compile and run the application. By default, Dcalc uses English
language.

The application should look like this:

希 Driving Time Calculator	
File Help	
Driving distance	<u>C</u> alculate
Average driving speed	
Speeding fine:	£500
Date and time:	21/12/2002 19:44:35
Current locale:	Default
User interface language:	English

Figure 54 Dcalc application using an English user interface

The user interface language is English (UK) and the application formats currency, date and time according to English (UK) standards. In the following chapters we will turn Dcalc into a truly multilingual application, step-by-step.

# **Binary Internationalization**

This chapter describes the binary internationalization process. Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software. Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development.

Open the Tutorial application,
<mldir>\<compiler>\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.dpr.

Study the source code of the application to familiarize yourself of its behavior. It is not a complex application, so you should get the idea fairly quickly.

The main form contains some labels that are locale dependent. The label on the right side of the edit box contains the distance unit. Not every country uses kilometers. That's why we must update the label at run-time using a resource string, to make sure that a correct unit is used. Similarly we assign the screentip text of the edit control and the label containing the current language at run-time. We could add the initialization code into the OnCreate event of the main form but let's prepare to the runtime language switch and write a separater function for the initialization.

```
Delphi procedure TMainForm.InitFrom;
resourcestring
SLanguage = 'English';
SDefault = 'Default';
```

C++Builder

```
SMetricDistanceHint = 'Give the driving distance in kilometres';
  SMetricSpeedHint = 'Give the average driving speed in kilometres per
hour';
  SMetricDistanceLabel = 'in kilometres';
 SMetricSpeedLabel = 'km/h';
 SUsDistanceHint = 'Give the driving distance in miles';
  SUsSpeedHint = 'Give the average driving speed in miles per hour';
  SUsDistanceLabel = 'in miles';
 SUsSpeedLabel = 'mph';
begin
 Application.OnHint := DisplayHint;
  SpeedingFine.Caption := Format('%m', [500.0]);
  CurrentTime.Caption := DateTimeToStr(Now);
 CurrentLocale.Caption := GetLocaleStr(
   LOCALE USER DEFAULT,
   LOCALE_SNATIVELANGNAME,
    SDefault);
  CurrentLanguage.Caption := SLanguage;
 if GetMeasurementSystem = ivmsMetric then
 begin
    DistanceEdit.Hint := SMetricDistanceHint;
   DistanceLabel.Caption := SMetricDistanceLabel;
    SpeedEdit.Text := '100';
    SpeedEdit.Hint := SMetricSpeedHint;
    SpeedLabel.Caption := SMetricSpeedLabel;
  end
  else
 begin
   DistanceEdit.Hint := SUsDistanceHint;
   DistanceLabel.Caption := SUsDistanceLabel;
   SpeedEdit.Text := '65';
    SpeedEdit.Hint := SUsSpeedHint;
   SpeedLabel.Caption := SUsSpeedLabel;
 end;
end;
void __fastcall TMainForm::InitForm()
 Application->OnHint = DisplayHint;
  SpeedingFine->Caption = Format("%m", OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (500.0)));
 CurrentTime->Caption = DateTimeToStr(Now());
  CurrentLocale->Caption = GetLocaleStr(
    LOCALE USER DEFAULT,
   LOCALE SNATIVELANGNAME,
   LoadStr(SDefault));
  CurrentLanguage->Caption = LoadStr(SLanguage);
  if (GetMeasurementSystem() == ivmsMetric)
    DistanceEdit->Hint = LoadStr(SMetricDistanceHint);
   DistanceLabel->Caption = LoadStr(SMetricDistanceLabel);
    SpeedEdit->Text = "100";
    SpeedEdit->Hint = LoadStr(SMetricSpeedHint);
    SpeedLabel->Caption = LoadStr(SMetricSpeedLabel);
  else
    DistanceEdit->Hint = LoadStr(SUsDistanceHint);
```

```
DistanceLabel->Caption = LoadStr(SUsDistanceLabel);
SpeedEdit->Text = "65";
SpeedEdit->Hint = LoadStr(SUsSpeedHint);
SpeedLabel->Caption = LoadStr(SUsSpeedLabel);
}
```

The most important part of internationalization (i18N) is resourcing. This means removing all hard coded strings from the application's source code. Traditionally hard coded strings are turned into resources by moving the strings from the actual code into resource strings.

Delphi makes this extremely easy because of its built-in support for resource strings, with the resourcestring clause. It defines one or more resource strings. The resourcestring block contains the resource strings usind in the function. If you are not familiar with resource strings in Delphi, refer to the VCL documentation. To put it briefly, you use them almost exactly as you would use string constants.

With C++Builder things are little bit more complicated because you have to use the old-fashioned resource scripts. The following paragraph contains the resource script header file dcalcres.h. It specifies the id of each resource string.

Ο

1

#### C++Builder

#define	SDefault	2
<pre>#define #define #define #define</pre>	SMetricDistanceHint SMetricSpeedHint SMetricDistanceLabel SMetricSpeedLabel	3 4 5 6
<pre>#define #define #define #define</pre>	SUsDistanceHint SUsSpeedHint SUsDistanceLabel SUsSpeedLabel	7 8 9 10
<pre>#define #define #define #define #define</pre>	SInvalidDistance SInvalidSpeed SCalculateMsg0 SCalculateMsg1 SCalculateMsgN	11 12 13 14 15

#define SAboutMsg
#define SLanguage

#### The resource script file is shown below.

C++Builder

#include "dcalcres.h"

```
STRINGTABLE
BEGIN
SAboutMsg "Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the
average driving time";
SLanguage "English";
SDefault "Default";
```

SMetricDistanceHint "Give the driving distance in kilometres"; SMetricSpeedHint "Give the average driving speed in kilometres per hour"; SMetricDistanceLabel "in kilometres";

SMetricSpeedLabel "km/h";

```
SUsDistanceHint "Give the driving distance in miles";
SUsSpeedHint "Give the average driving speed in miles per hour";
SUsDistanceLabel "in miles";
SUsSpeedLabel "mph";
```

SInvalidDistance "\"%s\" is not a valid distance!"; SInvalidSpeed "\"%s\" is not a valid speed!"; SCalculateMsg0 "The average driving time is %d minutes."; SCalculateMsg1 "The average driving time is one hour and %d minutes.";
	SCalculateMsgN "The average driving time is %0:d hours and %1:d minutes."; END
	The second code section in the begin end section of the IniForm function formats the speed and time in locale independent ways. The Format and DateTimeToStr functions convert the value to a string value using the formatting rules of the current locale.
	The next code section sets the caption of the current locale label to match the current locale. The name is given in the native language of the locale.
	The next code section sets the caption of the current language label to match the current language. The SLanguage resource string contains the name of the language in its native language (e.g. English, Deutch, suomi, svenska, etc).
	The last code section sets the initial values, labels and screentips for distance and speed. Metric system uses kilometers and km/h. US system uses miles and mph. Unit lvI18N contains the GetMeasurementSystem function that returns the measurement system of the current locale.
	To do the first initialization we call the initialization function from the OnCreate event.
Delphi	<pre>procedure TMainForm.FormCreate(Sender: TObject); begin InitForm; end;</pre>
C++Builder	<pre>voidfastcall TMainForm::FormCreate(TObject *Sender) {</pre>
	<pre>InitForm(); }</pre>
	The CalculateButtonClick event needs a little bit more rewriting. Let's study the code that generates the driving distance message:
Delphi	'The avarage driving time is ' + IntToStr(hours) + ' hours and ' + IntToStr(minutes) + ' minutes.',
C++Builder	"The avarage driving time is " + IntToStr(hours) + " hours and " + IntToStr(minutes) + " minutes.",
	This seems to be just ok, but it will actually make the localization hard or even impossible. The reason is that the above logic assumes that the message always starts with the "The average driving time is " string, and then contains the hours, hour label, minutes and the minute label. However, not all languages use the same order of words in a sentence. For example the order might be: minute label, minutes, hour label, hours and the text string. Reordering of the parts of the message is impossible if we use the code shown above.
	Fortunately we can use VCL's Format function. It uses message pattern that contains placeholders for the dynamic parameters. At run-time the function combines the pattern with the parameters to compose the message. Because the pattern is a single string it can be added to the resource strings, and it can then be translated as a single item. The above code after the internationalization is:
Delphi	Format(SCalculateMsg, [hours, minutes]),
C++Builder	Format(LoadStr(SCalculateMsg), OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (hours, minutes))),
	SCalculateMsg is the pattern and the hours and minutes are parameters.
	The next step is to internationalize the calculate event. The following line of code contains the Calculate event.
Delphi	<pre>procedure TMainForm.CalculateButtonClick(Sender: TObject); resourcestring SInvalidDistance = '"%s" is not a valid distance!'; SInvalidSpeed = '"%s" is not a valid speed!';</pre>
	SCalculateMsg0 = 'The average driving time is %d minutes.';

```
SCalculateMsq1 = 'The average driving time is one hour and %d
minutes.';
  SCalculateMsqN = 'The average driving time is %0:d hours and %1:d
minutes.';
var
  str: String;
  distance, speed, hours, minutes: Integer;
begin
  distance := StrToIntDef(DistanceEdit.Text, -1);
  if distance < 0 then</pre>
  begin
    MessageDlg(
      Format(SInvalidDistance, [DistanceEdit.Text]),
      mtError,
      [mbOK],
      0);
    DistanceEdit.SetFocus;
    Exit;
  end;
  speed := StrToIntDef(SpeedEdit.Text, -1);
  if speed <= 0 then</pre>
  begin
    MessageDlg(
      Format(SInvalidSpeed, [SpeedEdit.Text]),
      mtError,
      [mbOK],
      0);
    SpeedEdit.SetFocus;
    Exit;
  end;
  if GetMeasurementSystem = ivmsUS then
  begin
    distance := Trunc(MILE IN METERS*distance/1000);
    speed := Trunc(MILE_IN_METERS*speed/1000);
  end;
  hours := distance div speed;
  minutes := Round(60*(distance mod speed)/speed);
  case hours of
    0: str := Format(SCalculateMsg0, [minutes]);
    1: str := Format(SCalculateMsg1, [minutes]);
  else
    str := Format(SCalculateMsgN, [hours, minutes]);
  end;
  MessageDlg(str, mtInformation, [mbOK], 0);
end;
void fastcall TMainForm::CalculateButtonClick(TObject *Sender)
{
  int distance = StrToInt(DistanceEdit->Text);
  if (distance < 0)</pre>
    MessageDlg(
      Format(
        LoadStr(SInvalidDistance),
        OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (DistanceEdit->Text))),
      mtError,
      TMsgDlgButtons() << mbOK,
      0);
    DistanceEdit->SetFocus();
    return;
  }
  int speed = StrToInt(SpeedEdit->Text);
  if (speed <= 0)</pre>
```

C++Builder

```
{
    MessageDlg(
      Format (
        LoadStr(SInvalidSpeed),
        OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (SpeedEdit->Text))),
      mtError,
      TMsgDlgButtons() << mbOK,
      0);
    SpeedEdit->SetFocus();
    return;
  }
  if (GetMeasurementSystem() == ivmsUS)
  ł
    distance = MILE IN METERS*distance/1000;
    speed = MILE_IN_METERS*speed/1000;
  }
  int hours = distance/speed;
  int minutes = float(60) * (distance%speed) / speed;
  AnsiString str;
  switch (hours)
  ł
    case 0:
      str = Format(LoadStr(SCalculateMsg0), OPENARRAY(TVarRec,
(minutes)));
      break;
    case 1:
      str = Format(LoadStr(SCalculateMsg1), OPENARRAY(TVarRec,
(minutes))):
      break;
    default:
      str = Format(LoadStr(SCalculateMsgN), OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (hours,
minutes)));
  }
  MessageDlg(str, mtInformation, TMsgDlgButtons() << mbOK, 0);</pre>
}
```

The hard coded error message has been replaced with the Format message.

If the selected locale uses miles instead of kilometers we have to treat the value in the edit box as miles. Then we also have to convert distance from miles to kilometers before calculating the driving time. It is always a good idea to internally use the metric system and convert the input and output to the US system when application is run on a US locale, because that makes the calculations easier.

After we have calculated the average driving speed we have to show it to the user. As described previously we are going to use the Format function and message patterns. However we want to make the message grammatically correct. That's why we need three message patters. The first one is for the case when the time is less that an hour, another for the case when the time is between one and two hours, and last for the case when the time is two hours or more. This is because in most languages the single and plural forms are handled in different ways. For example "one hour" vs. "two hours".

The following figure contains the message when the time is less that one hour. Note that there is no hour string present.



The following figure contains the message when the time is more than one hour but less than two hours. Note that the value for hour is not given as a number but written in letters.

Inform	ation 🔀
<b>(</b>	The average driving time is one hour and 33 minutes.
	ОК

The following figure contains the message when the time is more than two hours. Both hours and minutes are shown as numbers and in plural form.

Informa	ntion 🔀
(į)	The average driving time is 2 hours and 6 minutes.
	OK

Even this solution is not perfect because:

- There might be a language that has a specific word for two hours. The above logic assumes that only 0, 1 and 2 or more are handled each in different ways.
- We should use the same logic for minutes as well but this would require 3 by 3 equals 9 message patterns.

```
The final task left is to resource the message used in the about box:
Delphi
                 procedure TMainForm.AboutMenuClick(Sender: TObject);
                 resourcestring
                   SAboutMsg = 'Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the
                 average driving time';
                 begin
                  MessageDlg(SAboutMsg, mtCustom, [mbOK], 0);
                 end;
C++Builder
                 void __fastcall TMainForm::AboutMenuClick(TObject *Sender)
                   MessageDlg(
                     LoadStr(SAboutMsg),
                     mtCustom,
                     TMsgDlgButtons() << mbOK,</pre>
                     0);
                 }
```

Because we set many property values dynamically at run-time the original design time values in the form files become obsolete. They cause no harm but it makes translator's job easier if we remove them. We could set those values to empty but this would make it harder to edit the form files because the labels would no longer be visible. A good solution is to set all dynamic visible property values to "dummy".

🅻 Driving Time Calculator					
File Help					
Driving distance dummy	<u>C</u> alculate				
Average driving speed dummy					
Speeding fine: dummy					
Date and time:					
Current locale:					
User interface language: dummy					
	//				

Figure 55 The internationalized Dcalc form on Delphi IDE

Now the Dcalc application has been internationalized. Compile and run it to see that it works before moving on.

Driving Time Calculator	
File Help	
Driving distance in kilometres	<u>C</u> alculate
Average driving speed	
Speeding fine:	500,00€
Date and time:	21.12.2002 19:49:27
Current locale:	Finnish
User interface language:	English

Figure 56 The internationalized Dcalc application running with Finnish locale

This simple internationalization demonstrates three of the most important issues to take into consideration in internationalization: resourcing, dynamic messages and unit conversions. There are quite many other things that you need to know about internationalization as well. Refer to Delphi's online help and/or an I18N book to get more information about internationalization.

The final task is to implement runtime language switch. This can be done if the resource DLLs are used. Add Language... menu to the File menu and write the following code.

```
Delphi procedure TMainForm.LanguageMenuClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
    if SelectResourceLocale then
    begin
        InitForm;
        SetCurrentDefaultLocaleReg;
    end;
end;
C++Builder void __fastcall TMainForm::LanguageMenuClick(TObject *Sender)
{
```

}

```
if (SelectResourceLocale())
 InitForm():
 SetCurrentDefaultLocaleReg();
```

The SelectResourceLocale function shows a dialog box that shows the available resource language and loads the selected resource DLL. This will remove all runtime modifications of the forms. That's why we have to call the InitForm function again. Finally we save the selected language to the system registry.

When staring the application VCL is going to select the resource DLL matching to the current locale settings of the user. We want better control over the initial language. The first choise would be a command line parameter (e.g. dcalc.exe en US). If that is not present then we would like use the previous language stored in the system registry under the HKEY CURRENT USER\Software\Borland\Locales key. This registry key is the build in feature of VCL. Only if that does not exist we would like to use the default language. Add the following code in the initialization part of the main form.

Delphi

```
var
                  locale: Integer;
                initialization
                  if GetCommandLineLocale(locale) then
                    SetNewResourceDll(locale);
                end:
C++Builder
                WINAPI WinMain(HINSTANCE, HINSTANCE, LPSTR, int)
                ł
                  try
                    int locale;
                    if (GetCommandLineLocale(locale))
                      SetNewResourceDll(locale);
                    Application->Initialize();
                    Application->CreateForm( classid(TMainForm), &MainForm);
                    Application->Run();
                  catch (Exception & exception)
                    Application->ShowException(&exception);
                  return 0:
                }
```



We will perform one more task to make the localization easier. When using resourcestring clause, Delphi puts the strings to the string resources automatically. However it does not let you to choose what string ids will be used. In addition Delphi will most likely change those ids on next time you compile your application. What remains constant are the resource string names (e.g. SInvalidDistance). Unfortunately the compiled binary file (.exe or .dll) does not contain the resource string name but only the string ids. Fortunately it is possible to make Delphi to create a resource string file that contains all the resource strings name and ids used by the application. To create such a file open a Delphi project, choose **Project** | **Options**, select the Linker tab and check Detailed in the Map file radio group. Rebuild the application by choosing **Project | Build DCalc**. Delphi generates the resource string file called dcalc.drc.

## Creating a Binary Project

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose File | New from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the Localize a File button.

- File location		Terret tune
nie location		Cata biparu file
E — Bin	Windows	O Resource file
Brian Data □ Data □ Data	O Windows CE	◯ Visual C++ project file
Samples	◯ Windows 3.x	<ul> <li>Delphi binary file</li> </ul>
E Component	OJava	O Delphi project file with Multilizer components
Tutorial	◯ Palm	○ C++Builder binary file
Docs	🔘 Symbian	O C++Builder project file with Multilizer component
	O Oracle	◯ Visual Basic binary file
	🔵 Data	◯ Visual Basic project file
Application files:	◯ Internet	O Visual Basic project file with Multilizer componer
dcalc.exe		
Filter:		
All supported files (*.exe:*.dll:*.bpl:*.ocx)		

Figure 57 The File Target sheet is used to specify the application file to be localized.

This sheet specifies the location of your application. Choose the

<mldir>\<compiler>\Samples\Tutorial subfolder. Project Wizard detects the platform and project types. The Platform type should be *Windows* and the Target type should be *Delphi binary file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Project Wizard - VCL Binary		
Set the VCL binary file options.		
Language of the application		
English		~
Output Files		
Localized files		
Resource files		
🔲 Multilingual file		
Translate		
V Forms	Dialog boxes	
Resource strings	Menus	
<u>D</u> RC file		
C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7	7\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.drc	
Help	Back Next	Cancel

Press the Next button. The VCL Binary sheet appears:

Figure 58 The VCL Binary sheet is used to set VCL specific options.

This sheet specifies the native languages, output types, translated items and the string string file (Delphi). Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related

information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages							
Add the languages that you want to support. You can later add new languages.							
<u>Available languages:</u>	<u>S</u> elected languages:						
Afrikaans	>> English Finnish	Edit					
Albanian	1 11 11 1511	Berroug					
Azeri, Cyrillic		Kemove					
Azeri, Latin		Up					
Balayusian							
Bulgarian		Down					
Catalan							
Chinese, Simplified							
Chinese, I raditional     Czech							
Danish							
■ Dutch							
English							
Faeroese							
Farsi							
Finnish							
Help	Back Next	Cancel					

Figure 59 English and Finnish added to a project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program	fil	es\multilizer\delphi7\samples\binary\dcalc\d	icalc.mpr	×
<u>File E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow	⊻ie	w <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp		
000.22	4	🖁 English 🔽		
All		Native 🗸	English	^
🖻 🥻 🎯 dcalc.exe	١.	- Dock zone has no control		
abc main	•	- Dock zone not found		
abc ExtCtrls		"%s" is not a valid distance!		
- 🔤 WinHelpViewer	•	"%s" is not a valid speed!		
- abc Consts		%s (%s, line %d)		
abc Helpintrs	•	"%s" is not a valid component name		
abc SysConst		'%s' is not a valid integer value		
E Forms	•	%s not in a class registration group		
TIvSelectResourceLar	r 🔹	%s.Seek not implemented		
MainForm		&Abort		
🔄 🔄 MainMenu1		&All		
🔄 🛅 Unused	•	8,All		
		&Average driving speed		
		&Calculate		
		&Close		
	•	&Driving distance		
		&Help		
		&Help		
		&lgnore		
	•	&lgnore		
Nation and a		2.No	Other information	~
Narive page String co Word co Selected string ler	ouni ouni ngth	English page           t: 314         Translated strings: 0           t: 1003         Untranslated strings: 3           x: 27         0%	Uther Information     "Do not translate" strings: 0     "14 Status of the selected string: Uncheck     Selected string length: 0	ed
1:2				

Figure 60 The project grid

On the left side there is a tree view that contains the targets and the items they contains. Our project contains one target, dcalc.exe, and it contains several string tables, two forms and one menu. To show only the string beloning to a specific item select the item in the tree. On the right side there is the editing grid. It contains the native column and the English column. To show another language select the language from the combo box above the grid.

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the Translating a Project chapter in the end of this part.

Next step is to create localized application files. You do this by choosing **Project** | **Build Localized Files** from the menu. This creates the localized resource files (.EN and .FI) in the same folders where the application file is located.

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing **Run**. This is the easiest way to test the localized version.

By default Multilizer creates the localized resource files. You can set it to create also localized application files (e.g. en\dcalc.exe) and a multilingual application file (e.g. all\dcalc.exe) that contains resources in all languages of the project. Select dcalc.exe from the left-hand side tree view and right-click to open the popup menu. Choose Edit target to open the Delphi Binary File Target dialog.

🗹 Delphi Binary File Target 🛛 🛛 🔀
Eile         C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Binary\Dcalc\dcalc.exe
Options Preferences Encodings Localization Fonts
Output Files    Localized files    Resource files    Multilingual file
✓ Place resource files in the root directory Translate
Forms Dialog boxes     Resource strings Menus
OK Cancel Default Help

Figure 61 The Delphi Binary File Target dialog

Select the Localization sheet and check the *Localized files* and the *Multilingual file* check boxes. Next time you build localized files, Multilizer also creates the localized application files and the multilingual application file.



For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

#### Integrated Translation Environment

If you have previously used the Integrated Translation Environment (ITE) to localize you application switching to Multilizer is very easy. All you have to do is to create a Multilizer project. When creating the project the following message box will appear.

Inform	ation 🔀
(į)	Do you want to import existing languages and translations?
	Yes No Help

Figure 62 A message box that shows that there are existing ITE translations.

Press **Yes** to import the initial languages and translations from ITE generated resource DLLs. From now on you do not have to use ITE any more. You can delete ITE directories, projects files, and project groups.

#### **Controlling What Properties Are Localized**

Multilizer localizes the string properties. An application has string in two different places. The first place are the string resources. These contain the resource strings used by the application. Another place are the forms. These contain string data.

The first way to control the localization is to select what string types are localized. This is do using the target dialog show in the figure 61. By default the Forms and Resource strings check boxes are checked. To disable localization of either type uncheck the check box.

You can control the localization of form strings in more detail. Choose **Tools** | **Options** | **VCL** to open the VCL Options dialog. This dialog lets you specify the properties that are not localized (Ignored tab), specify the components that contain binary data (Components tab), and specify the fonts (Fonts tab). For more information about VCL options, see the Online Help by pressing the Help button.

#### **Component Internationalization**

This chapter and the following two chapters describe the component localization process. The first step to take is to internationalize the Dcalc application. Let's start by dropping two components on the main form. Select the Multilizer sheet from the Component Palette, and drop TlvTranslator and TivTestDictionary components on the form.

🅻 Driving Time Calculator					×
File Help					
Driving distance in kilometres		<u>C</u> alculate			
Average driving speed	- - - - - -	ĝ <mark>-</mark>		F	
Speeding fine: dummy		· · · · ·			:::
Date and time: dummy		· · · · ·			::
Current locale: Default					: :
User interface language: English			· · · ·		::

The result should look like this:

Figure 63 Translator and dictionary components have been added to the form

What are these two components for? TIvTestDictionary is one of the dictionary components of Multilizer. A dictionary component provides string or phrase translation for the application. Normally each application contains only one dictionary component connected to one project file, which contains all the translation data of the application. Multilizer contains several different types of dictionary components: one for getting translation data from a text file, another for data from a database, etc.

TlvTestDictionary component is a special case. It does not require any actual dictionary data, but it makes the translation on the fly by changing the original string to a test string. You cannot use the test dictionary in your final application because the translation is not a real language, but it is extremely useful in the early development phase.

TIvTranslator component is the component that actually does all the work. It scans the form before the form becomes visible, and translates the user interface strings from the original value to the corresponding string of the currently selected language.

Now you can compile and run Dcalc. It should look like this:

📌 (Driving Timê Câlcülâtö	r} 🗖 🗖 🗖
{Filê} {Hêlp}	
{Driving distance} {in kilometres}	(Calcülätê)
(Ävêrägê drïvïng spêêd) 100 (km/h)	
{Spêêdïng fînê:}	£500
{Dătê ănd tîmê:}	22/12/2002 11:33:43
{Cürrênt löcälê:}	{Dêfäült}
{Üsêr ïntêrfăcê lăngüăgê:}	{Êngliish}

*Figure 64 "Translated" applications. The test dictionary translated every string to an upper case string* 

As you can see, every user interface string has been changed using the pseudo translation algorithm. The translator changed every string type property after the form had been loaded from the resource. By default the test dictionary translates every string by using the pseudo translation algorithm, thus making it easy to see if some part of internationalization is not properly done – for example, strings hard-coded into the source code would not be translated.



Delphi

Generally you need to add one Dictionary component on the application main form and one Translator component on every form in the application that requires translating. Check the on-line help topic "Translator Usage" for more detailed information on this.

For additional information on using the test dictionary, see the online help topic "TlvTestDictionary".

This was a quick demonstration of the power of Multilizer. In the next chapter we will create a real dictionary that contains real languages. However, first we have to internationalize the code properly.

If the program contains items, which are country (locale) -specific or hard coded in the source code, they must be removed. This phase is called internationalization: it makes your software language/country independent. The next phase would then be to localize the program, i.e. add for each target country the locale-specific issues.

The Dcalc application calculates the average driving time at a given driving speed. Most countries in the world use the metric system, where the distance is expressed in kilometers. However, for example in the US miles are used instead, and Dcalc needs to be correctly internationalized to be compatible to use correct units.

When a user clicks on the Calculate button, Dcalc calls the following event:

```
procedure TMainForm.CalculateButtonClick(Sender: TObject);
var
  distance, speed, hours, minutes: Integer;
begin
  distance := StrToIntDef(DistanceEdit.Text, -1);
  if distance < 0 then
  begin
    MessageDlg(
      DistanceEdit.Text + ' is not a valid distance!',
      mtError,
      [mboK],
      0);
    DistanceEdit.SetFocus;
    Exit;
end;
```

C++Builder

```
speed := StrToIntDef(SpeedEdit.Text, -1);
  if speed <= 0 then</pre>
 begin
    MessageDlg(
      SpeedEdit.Text + ' is not a valid speed!',
      mtError,
      [mbOK],
      0);
    SpeedEdit.SetFocus;
    Exit;
  end;
 hours := distance div speed;
 minutes := Round(60*(distance mod speed)/speed);
 MessageDlq(
    'The avarage driving time is ' + IntToStr(hours) + ' hours and ' +
     IntToStr(minutes) + ' minutes.',
    mtInformation,
    [mbOK],
    0);
end;
void __fastcall TMainForm::CalculateButtonClick(TObject *Sender)
{
  try
  {
    if (DistanceEdit->Text.Length() == 0)
    ł
      DistanceEdit->Text = " ";
      throw Exception("");
    int distance = StrToInt(DistanceEdit->Text);
    if (distance < 0)</pre>
      throw Exception("");
    int hours = distance/100;
    int minutes = 0.6*(distance%100);
    MessageDlg(
      Format (
        "The average driving time is %d hours and %d minutes.",
        OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (hours, minutes))),
      mtInformation,
      TMsqDlqButtons() << mbOK,
      0);
  }
  catch (...)
  ł
    MessageDlg(
      Format (
        "\"%s\" is not a valid distance!",
        OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (DistanceEdit->Text))),
      mtError,
      TMsgDlgButtons() << mbOK,
      0);
```

When the English (United States) locale is active the user gives the distance in miles. To convert miles to kilometers add the following just before line hours := distance div 100;

```
Delphi if IvDictionary1.LocaleData.MeasurementSystem = ivmsUS then
    begin
    distance := Trunc(MILE_IN_METERS*distance/1000);
```

DistanceEdit->SetFocus();

}

```
speed := Trunc(MILE IN METERS*speed/1000);
                end;
C++Builder
                if (IvBinaryDictionary1->LocaleData->MeasurementSystem == ivmsUS)
                  distance = MILE IN METERS*distance/1000;
                  speed = MILE IN METERS*speed/1000;
                }
                This is enough for the system to convert miles to kilometers but not for the user. The user
                will most definitely be a bit confused if the user interface still prompts for kilometers. To
                make the user interface react to the locale change, add the OnLocaleChange event to the
                dictionary and write the following code:
Delphi
                procedure TMainForm.IvTranslator1LanguageChange(Sender: TObject);
                begin
                  if IvDictionary1.LocaleData.MeasurementSystem = ivmsMetric then
                  begin
                    DistanceLabel.Caption := Translate('in kilometres');
                    DistanceEdit.Hint := Translate('Give the driving distance in
                kilometres');
                    SpeedEdit.Text := '100';
                    SpeedEdit.Hint := Translate('Give the average driving speed in
                kilometres per hour');
                    SpeedLabel.Caption := Translate('km/h');
                  end
                  else
                  begin
                    DistanceLabel.Caption := Translate('in miles');
                    DistanceEdit.Hint := Translate('Give the driving distance in miles');
                    SpeedEdit.Text := '65';
                    SpeedEdit.Hint := Translate('Give the average driving speed in miles
                per hour');
                    SpeedLabel.Caption := Translate('mph');
                  end:
                  SpeedingFine.Caption := Format('%m', [500.0]);
                  CurrentTime.Caption := DateTimeToStr(Now);
                  CurrentLocale.Caption :=
                IvDictionary1.LocaleData.GetDisplayName(ivdnTranslated, IvDictionary1);
                  CurrentLanguage.Caption :=
                Translate(IvDictionary1.LanguageData.EnglishName);
                  SpeedingFine.Font.Charset := IvLangIdToCharset(IvDictionary1.Locale);
                  CurrentTime.Font.Charset := IvLangIdToCharset(IvDictionary1.Locale);
                  IvTranslator1.UpdateControls;
                end;
C++Builder
                void
                       fastcall TMainForm::IvBinaryDictionary1LocaleChange (TObject
                *Sender)
                {
                  if (IvDictionary1->LocaleData->MeasurementSystem == ivmsMetric)
                    DistanceLabel->Caption = Translate("in kilometres");
                    DistanceEdit->Hint = Translate("Give the driving distance in
                kilometres");
                    SpeedEdit->Text = "100";
                    SpeedEdit->Hint = Translate("Give the average driving speed in
                kilometres per hour");
                    SpeedLabel->Caption = Translate("km/h");
                  else
                    DistanceLabel->Caption = Translate("in miles");
                    DistanceEdit->Hint = Translate("Give the driving distance in miles");
```

```
SpeedEdit->Text = "65";
                     SpeedEdit->Hint = Translate("Give the average driving speed in miles
                 per hour"):
                     SpeedLabel->Caption = Translate("mph");
                   SpeedingFine->Caption = Format("%m", OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (500.0)));
                   CurrentTime->Caption = DateTimeToStr(Now());
                   CurrentLocale->Caption = IvDictionary1->LocaleData-
                 >GetDisplayName(ivdnTranslated, IvDictionary1);
                   CurrentLanguage->Caption = Translate(IvDictionary1->LanguageData-
                 >EnglishName);
                   SpeedingFine->Font->Charset = IvLangIdToCharset(IvDictionary1->Locale);
                   CurrentTime->Font->Charset = IvLangIdToCharset(IvDictionary1->Locale);
                   IvTranslator1->UpdateControls();
                 }
                 First the code checks the measurement system. Comparing the global variable
                 MeasurementSystem does this. The code updates the label and screentip. Let's study the
                 following code in more detail:
Delphi
                 DistanceLabel.Caption := Translate('in kilometres');
C++Builder
                 DistanceLabel->Caption = Translate("in kilometres");
                 In a monolingual application you would have used the following code:
Delphi
                 DistanceLabel.Caption := 'in kilometres';
C++Builder
                 DistanceLabel->Caption = "in kilometres";
                 This isn't a proper way in a multilingual application because the same EXE file must work
                 correctly on every language and locale. That's why the native string is translated before
                 assigned to the Caption property.
                 The lower part of the event updates the speeding fine, current time, active language
                 name and active locale name.
                 The monolingual Dcalc contains the following event:
Delphi
                 procedure TMainForm.FormCreate(Sender: TObject);
                 begin
                   Application.OnHint := DisplayHint;
                   SpeedingFine.Caption := '£500';
                   CurrentTime.Caption := FormatDateTime('dd''/''mm''/''yyyy hh:nn:ss',
                 Now);
                 end;
C++Builder
                 void fastcall TMainForm::FormCreate(TObject *Sender)
                   Application->OnHint = DisplayHint;
                   SpeedingFine->Caption = "£500";
                   CurrentTime->Caption = FormatDateTime("dd'/'mm'/'yyyy hh:nn:ss",
                 Now());
                 }
                 The event is not required any more because the
                 IvBinaryDictionary1LocaleChange event updates the labels. You can remove it.
                 We need to make a few modifications to the CalculateButtonClick event to make
                 the message boxes multilingual. Consider the following code:
```

Delphi	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     'The avarage driving time is %0:d hours and %1:d minutes.',     [hours, minutes]),   mtInformation,   [mbOK],   0);</pre>
C++Builder	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     "The average driving time is %d hours and %d minutes.",     OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (hours, minutes))),   mtInformation,   TMsgDlgButtons() &lt;&lt; mbOK,   0);</pre>
	Multilizer translates the message dialogs but not the message text. You must use the Translate method to translate it.
Delphi	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     Translate('The average driving time is %0:d hours and %1:d minutes.'),     [hours, minutes]),     mtInformation,     [mbOK],     0);</pre>
C++Builder	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     Translate("The average driving time is %d hours and %d minutes."),     OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (hours, minutes))),   mtInformation,   TMsgDlgButtons() &lt;&lt; mbOK,   0);</pre>
	Remember that you have to translate the exception message as well.
Delphi	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     Translate('"%s" is not a valid distance!'),     [DistanceEdit.Text]),   mtError,  [mbOK],  0);</pre>
C++Builder	<pre>MessageDlg(   Format(     Translate("\"%s\" is not a valid distance!"),     OPENARRAY(TVarRec, (DistanceEdit-&gt;Text))),   mtError,  TMsgDlgButtons() &lt;&lt; mbOK,  0);</pre>
	Translate the message box in the AboutMenuClick event.
Delphi	<pre>MessageDlg(   Translate('Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the   average driving time'),    mtCustom,    [mbOK],    0);</pre>

C++Builder	MessageDlg( Translate"Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the
	average driving time"),
	TMsqD]qButtons() << mbOK.
	0);
	Assign the IvBinaryDictionary1LocaleChange event to the OnLanguageChange event as well. This is because the above messages need to be updated every time either the active language or active locale changes, as these can be changed independently.
	Finally, you need to add the IvMIUtils unit to the uses clause of the implementation part:
Delphi	uses IvMlUtil;
C++Builder	#pragma package(smart_init) #pragma link "IvMlUtil"

## **Creating a Component Project**

Creating a project for an application using components is fairly similar to the binary project. The only differences are that you have to select a different target type and specify the dictionary.

Project Wizard - File Target			X
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file. File location File location	Platform type .NET Windows CE Windows CE Vindows 3.x Java Palm Symbian Oracle Data Internet	Target type         C++ binary file         Resource file         Visual C++ project file         Delphi binary file         Delphi project file with Multilizer components         C++Builder binary file         C++Builder project file with Multilizer components         Visual Basic binary file         Visual Basic project file         Visual Basic project file         Visual Basic project file	
	Back N	Cance	

Figure 65 The Select Target sheet is used to specify the project file to be localized.

A few sheets later the wizard shows the Dictionary sheet that specifies the type of runtime dictionary to be used by the dictionary component:

Project Wizard - Dictionary	X
Select the dictionary type. You can later change the dictionary type.	
Dictionary:	
Binary dictionary	~
<u>File name:</u>	
C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.mld	
Enable detailed settings	
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 66 Dictionary sheet is used to specify the dictionary type

This sheet specifies the type of dictionary. The online help describes each dictionary type. Accept the default dictionary (Binary file) by pressing the **Next** button. The rest of the wizard is similar to binary localization.

We recommend that you use the Binary dictionary, unless you specifically need to use another type.

Now you can translate the project. When you are done translating, save the project and create the run-time dictionary by selecting **Project | Build Localized Items** from the menu.

#### **Using Run-time Dictionary**

Open the Tutorial application in Delphi or C++ Builder. Add the TlvBinaryDictionary component to the main form. If you already have the TivTestDictionary component on the form, remove it now. Choose the BinaryDictionary component and move to the Object Inspector. Set the FileName property to dcalc.mld which you created in previous lesson.



If you pressed the ... button and browsed the file name, the Object Inspector would add the full file name and path (e.g. C:\Program

Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\tutorial\dcalc.mld). You should avoid using absolute paths, as they may cause problems when deploying your application, so remove the path part from the file name now.

Later you will learn how to include the dictionary file in the EXE file so that there is no need to deploy it as a separate file. The Object Inspector should look like this:

Object Inspector 🛛 🛛		
IvDictionary1	TIvBinaryDictic 💌	
Properties Eve	nts	
Binding	ivbiLocaleToLangu	
CheckLevel	ivclCodePage	
DictionaryName	Dictionary1	
Enabled	True	
Euro	iveNormal	
FileName	dcalc.mld 😐	
Language	-1	
MasterLanguag	0	
MissingTransla	ivmtUseNative	
Name	IvDictionary1	
	[ivdoConvertNative	
PrimaryLangua	0	
Storage	ivsEmbedded	
SubLanguage	1	
Tag	0	
All shown 🥢		

Figure 67 Object Inspector showing the properties of a binary dictionary component

Let's study some of the properties. The Language property specifies the active language. It is now -1. This makes Multilizer check the current locale of the user's operating system, and find the language that matches the locale. If the correct language is not found, the first (non-native) language is used. Therefore it is recommended that you would always have English language as the first language in your dictionary – it is supported by every Windows version, so your application can safely use it as the default language.

The PrimaryLanguage and the SubLanguage properties specify the active locale. The active language determines the language of the user interface. The active locale, however, determines the locale used by the application. The locale is a country and language specific object that controls how the date, time, currency, number, etc. are formatted.

The PrimaryLanguage property is 0 and the SubLanguage property is 1. These make Multilizer use the default locale of the user. See more in the online documentation under the topic TIvDictionary.

In our case the project file contains English and Finnish. If the locale setting of the user is Finnish (Finland) the user interface of Dcalc will be in Finnish and the locale will be Finnish (Finland).



One important property is Storage. It specifies how the dictionary is used at run-time. In this example, the dictionary will be in an external file also at run-time. The dictionary could also be embedded in the EXE file, or stored in resource data.

Now you can run the application. If you have translated it completely to Finnish, it should look like this:

📌 Ajoaikalaskin	
Tiedosto Asetukset Ohje	
Ajomatka   kilometreissä	Laske
Keskimääräinen ajonopeus 100 km/h	
Ylinopeussakko:	500,00€
Päivimäärä ja aika:	22.12.2002 11:38:37
Voimassaoleva paikanne:	suomi (Suomi)
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	suomi

Figure 68 Dcalc in Finnish

Dcalc now has the ability to adapt to the current language and locale settings of the user. What about changing the language and/or locale at run-time? Instructions on how to do that below. Close the Dcalc application and return to Delphi/C++ Builder.

Double click the MainMenu1 component. The menu editor appears. Add a Language... menu item to the Language menu.

The result should look like this:

🖬 MainForm.MainMenu1	
File Help ()	
Language	
Exit	

Figure 69 Add the Language menu item to the main menu

Write the following event handler to the Language... menu item:

Delphi	<pre>procedure TMainForm.LanguageMenuClick(Sender: TObject); var     language: Integer; begin     if SelectLanguage(language) then         IvBinaryDictionary1.Language := language; end;</pre>
C++Builder	<pre>voidfastcall TMainForm::LanguageMenuClick(TObject *Sender) {     int language;</pre>
	<pre>if (SelectLanguage(language))</pre>

The SelectLanguage shows the Language Select dialog box of Multilizer. It contains a list of available languages that the user can select. After calling the SelectLanguage function

the event sets a new active language by setting the Language property of the dictionary component.

Add the IvLanguD unit to the uses clause of the implementation part. This is because the SelectLanguage function locates on that unit.

Run the application and choose Language | Language... (Or Kieli | Kieli... if you have Finnish active). The following dialog box appears:

Select Language	×
English	ОК
	Cancel

Figure 70 Select Language dialog box lets the user select the active language at run-time

The SelectLanguage dialog box shows all available languages in a tree view. There may be more languages in the project file than are shown in the available languages list. It may be that your operating system cannot cope with all character scripts of the languages in the dictionary, and by default such languages are not shown in the list.

For example you need to have a bi-directional OS to properly display Arabic or Hebrew. Also most Western OS versions lack support for Cyrillic or Far Eastern languages. You can make the dictionary component and SelectLanguage function display every language by setting the CheckLevel property of the dictionary component to ivclNone.

Now select a new language from DCalc and click the OK button. The active language (user interface) of Dcalc changes to that language. By default the active locale also changes to the default locale of the language. You can set the active language and locale independently by removing the ivdoBindLocale from the Options property of the dictionary component.

The SelectLanguage dialog box itself contains strings that need to be translated as well. Also the IvMessageBox uses several strings (e.g. "OK", "Cancel"). The master string table of the Multilizer contains all these constant strings. All you need to do is to add them to your project file.

If the Multilizer is not running, start it now. Open the project file, and choose **Project** | **Include** | **System Strings**. The System Strings dialog box appears. Check Language Dialog, Message Box, and System Menu check boxes.



*Figure 71* The System Strings dialog box lets the developer add strings used by the system or by the standard components

Press the OK button. Multilizer adds the strings used by the Select Language dialog, Message box and the system menu. Now translate these strings. For more information about translating the project, please refer to chapter 7 in this manual.

Now the Dcalc application is fully multilingual. The user interface, locale settings and input measures match the local settings. The user can even change the language at run-time.

# 10

# Java

In this tutorial we are going to create a multilingual application with Multilizer. First we use java resource bundles and then we show how to do the same thing with Multilizer java beans. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc that a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance.

This tutorial is written for JBuilder 7. With each instruction there is also an explanation how to accomplish it using the plain JDK. If you use some other Java IDE (e.g. Sun ONE Studio, Forté, Visual Café, Visual Age, PowerJ, etc.) you can easily modify the procedure to match your Java IDE.

This symbol indicates that the information given applies to JBuilder only. In the front of a header it applies to the whole chapter, otherwise it applies to the current paragraph.

This symbol indicates that the information given applies to plain JDK only. In the front of a header it applies to the whole chapter, otherwise it applies to the current paragraph.

To see more about how to use Multilizer read the online help and study the other sample applications found in the samples subfolder.

# **Opening a Monolingual Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to globalize. This is what we are going to do. The samples\tutorial contains the English Dcalc. Open it, compile it, and finally run it.

The application should look like this:

🖉 Driving Time Calculator 📃 🗖 🗙		- 🗆 🗡	
File Help			
Give the driving distance			
	in kilometres	Calculate	
Speeding fine:	100,00 mk		
Date and time:	18. lokakuuta 2002 13:35:13		
Current locale: Finnish (Finland)			
User interface language: English			

#### Figure 72 The monolingual application using an English user interface

The user interface language is English and the application uses the default locale, witch in this case is Finnish (Finland). The speeding ticket is formatted using the Finnish currency format (mark) and the date and time is also formatted using the Finnish format. Java enables this type of localization automatically.

In the following chapters we will make Dcalc truly multilingual step-by-step. First by using Java's resource bundles and then by using Multilizer beans. Use the method of your



preference. See online help topic "Multilizer Components vs. Resource Bundles" for comparison between resource bundles and Multilizer components.

#### **Resource Bundle Localization**

Java standard edition provides support for internationalization in java.util and java.text packages. Localization is mainly done through resource bundles. This chapter covers only the basic internationalization (I18N). Prefer I18N books and web sites to get more information about. An excellent start is the Java tutorial at http://www.javasoft.com/.

The following picture describes the Java standard edition localization process with resource bundles and Multilizer.



Figure 73 Java localization process with resource bundles

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original resource bundle (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (2). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized resource bundles (3). As the result there will be one resource bundle for each localized language.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Java standard edition localization process.



Project file Localized resource files sample en.properties sample.properties sample.mpr sample\_de.properties sample\_fr.properties

Figure 74 The files of the Java localization process with resource bundles

#### Resource Bundle Internationalization

To globalize your application you have to resource the application. Resourcing means removing hard coded strings. Most applications contain strings that have been inserted inside the source code. These strings are hard coded. It is impossible to localize such a code without changing and recompiling the code. When you resource the code you will take the strings from the source code and place to a resource bundle that can be easily translated.

The main source code file of your application is tutorial/MainFrame.java. It contains several hard coded strings. For example:

```
fineLabel.setText("dummy");
label4.setText("Speeding fine:");
label5.setText("Date and time:");
dateLabel.setText("dummy");
label7.setText("Current locale:");
localeLabel.setText("dummy");
```

```
label9.setText("User interface language:");
languageLabel.setText("English");
```

Now we have to extract all the hard coded strings to a resource bundle. In this example we use dcalc.properties property resource bundle.



In JBuilder you can create the resource bundle easily by using a wizard: **Wizards** | **Resource Strings.** The wizard scans your source code, creates the bundle and makes the necessary modifications in your source code.

Ω R.	asource Wizard - Step 1 of 2	Y
Und Ind		
H	Specify the resource bundle to use	
٥Ļ	Resource bundles may be a property file or extend ListResourceBundle. Choose whether the bundle keys will be based on the strings' text or the property setting for which it is used.	
٦	Farget ResourceBundle	
	ResourceBundle Name:	
	dcalc Ne <u>w</u>	
	• Generate keys from the string value	
	C Generate keys from component and property names	
		1
	< Back Next > Einish Cancel Hel	э

#### Figure 75 JBuilder Resource wizard

Press New and change the Name to dcalc and Type to PropertyResourceBundle. Press OK. Press Next twice. The wizard extracts strings from the source code. Press Finish to complete the wizard.



In plain JDK create the PropertyResourceBundle by hand and take it in use. public class MainFrame extends Frame

static ResourceBundle res = ResourceBundle.getBundle("dcalc");



Wrap all hard coded strings inside the res.getString() method. Add all keys and their native translations to the bundle. Remember that key values in a bundle aren't allowed to contain e.g. space characters and you have to use Unicode escapes for non-ASCII characters.

```
fineLabel.setText(res.getString("dummy"));
label4.setText(res.getString("Speeding_fine_"));
label5.setText(res.getString("Date_and_time_"));
dateLabel.setText(res.getString("dummy"));
label7.setText(res.getString("Current_locale_"));
localeLabel.setText(res.getString("dummy"));
label9.setText(res.getString("User_interface"));
languageLabel.setText(res.getString("English"));
```

The last String ("English") should not be localized by translating it in a resource bundle. Remove the line and add the following code to the constructor of MainFrame.

```
// Update the user interface language
languageLabel.setText(res.getLocale().getDisplayLanguage());
```

Use also elsewhere in the MainFrame Locale.getDefault() instead of res.getLocale(). For example:

```
// Update the locale label
localeLabel.setText(res.getLocale().getDisplayName());
```



ResourceBundle.getLocale() is supported only by JDK 1.2 or later. With JDK 1.1.8 you have to use Locale.getDefault() instead of res.getLocale().

#### **Creating a Resource Bundle Project**

Double click the Multilizer icon from the Multilizer program group to launch Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Figure 76 The Select Target sheet is used to specify the resource file to be localized.

This sheet specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the <mldir>\java\samples\tutorial subfolder of your Multilizer setup. Project Wizard detects the application type. The Platform type should be *Java* and the Target type should be *JBuilder project file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

vailable languages:		Selected languages:		
Afrikaans	<b>_</b>	>> English	Edi	it
Albanian		Finnish		
🗄 - Arabic			<u>B</u> em	ove
Azeri, Cyrillic				
- Azeri, Latin			<u>U</u>	P
Basque				
Belarusian			Do	wn
Bulgarian				
- Uatalan				
En Chinese, Simplified				
⊡ Chinese, Fraditional				
Danish Dutch				
⊞ Dutch				
English				
Estoniari				
- Farei				
- Finnish				
⊞. French				

Figure 77 English and Finnish added to the project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\progra	m files\multilizer\java\samples\tutorial\dcalc.mpr	<u> ×</u>
File Edit Project Column	Row View Tools Help	
🗅 🗁 🔒 🗛 😢 🖫	D 📑 📑 English	
All	Native 🗸	English
i deale.jpx )	{0}" in not a valid distance	
Unused	About DCALC	
	About	
	Calculate	
	Current locale:	
	Date and time:	
	DCALC calculates the driving time.	
	Driving Time	
	Driving Time Calculator	
	dummy	
	English	
	Exit	
	File	
	Give the driving distance	
	Help	
	in kilometres	
	Invalid value	
	Speeding fine:	
	The avarage driving time is {0} hours and {1} minutes	
	User interface language:	
] 1:1 ] ]		L

Figure 78 The translation grid

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the Translating a Project chapter in the end of this part.

Create localized resource bundles by choosing Project | Create Localized Items.

Now all the strings in Dcalc are localized and next time you start it, you get the system default language version (if you translated the corresponding language).

🖄 Ajoaikalaskin	
Tiedosto Ohje	
Anna ajomatka	
kilometreissä Laske	
Ylinopeussakko: 100,00 mk	
Päivämäärä ja aika: 18. lokakuuta 2002 13	:45:17
Käytetty paikanne: Finnish (Finland)	
Käyttöliittymän kieli: Englanti	

Figure 79 Localized Dcalc application

#### Localization with Multilizer Components

Now the same Dcalc application will be localized with Multilizer beans. The Dcalc application is very simple but still it uses most of the features of Multilizer beans. The creation of the application is divided into several lessons each covering one or more Multilizer feature.

Before you can start building multilingual Dcalc, you have to install Multilizer beans. To get the information on how to install them, see the help files. Double-click the *Java Help* icon of your Multilizer program group for more information.

#### Making the Application Multilingual



The first step is to make Dcalc multilingual, by just dropping two components to the form. Select the Translator component from the Component Palette. Drop the multilizer.Translator to the form. Drop the multilizer.TestDictionary component to the form as well.



The result should look like this:

∃- <mark>-™</mark> ∆ MainFra	ame
🕂 🛥 🕂	
🕂 🖨 🛱 🗄	nu
🔁 Dat	ta Access
Ė-⊜ Otł	her
010	borderLayout1
1011	testDictionary1
010	translator1



Add the following code below the import lines: import multilizer.\*;





What are these two components for? TestDictionary is one of the dictionary components of Multilizer. A dictionary component provides a string or a phrase translation for the application. Normally each application contains one dictionary component that contains all the translation data of the application. Multilizer contains several different dictionary components: one for getting the translation data from a text file, another for getting data from a database, etc.

The TestDictionary is a special case. It does not require any dictionary data but it makes the translation on-the-fly by changing the original string to a test string. In a normal case you can not use the test dictionary in your final application because the translations are not any real language. However, the test dictionary is really handy in the development phase.

The Translator on the other hand is the component that does all the work. It scans the form before it becomes visible and translates the user interface string from the original value to the current language.

Select translator1 component and move it to the Properties sheet. Drop down the value list of the host property. Select this. This specifies the control that the translator should translate. In the most cases it is the frame containing the translator component.

Add the following code to the jbInit function:

```
translator1.setHost(this);
```

```
Add the translator1.translate() line to the constructor of the MainFrame:
public MainFrame()
  enableEvents (AWTEvent.WINDOW EVENT MASK);
  try
    jbInit();
    fineLabel.setText(NumberFormat.getCurrencyInstance(
      Locale.getDefault()).format(new Integer(100)));
    dateLabel.setText(DateFormat.getDateTimeInstance(
      DateFormat.LONG,
      DateFormat.MEDIUM,
      Locale.getDefault()).format(new Date()));
    localeLabel.setText(Locale.getDefault().getDisplayName(Locale.UK));
    translator1.translate();
  }
  catch (Exception e)
    e.printStackTrace();
}
```

The translate method makes the translator to translate its host control. A proper place to call this is the last line of the constructor.

Compile and run Dcalc. It should look like this:







Briving time calculator	
FILE HELP	
GIVE THE DRIVING DISTANCE	
SPEEDING FINE: 100,00 MK	
DATE AND TIME: 12. HELMIKUUTA 19	999 21:42:36
CURRENT LOCALE: FINNISH (FINLA	ND)
USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE: ENG	LISH

*Figure 81* "Translated" application. The test dictionary translated every string to upper cased string

As you can see, every user interface string is now in upper case. The translator changed every string type property after the form had been loaded from the resource. By default the test project translates every string by putting it in upper case.



For additional information on using the test dictionary, see the online help topic "TestDictionary".

This was a quick demonstration of the power of Multilizer. In the next chapter we will create a real project that contains real languages.

#### **Creating a Component Project**

Creating a project for an application using components is fairly similar to the binary project. The only differences are that you have to select a different target type and specify the dictionary.

Project Wizard - File Target		×
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file File location Data Docs Docs J2ME Java docs samples applet bundle compone euro tutorial Project files: Dcalc.jpx Filter: JBuilder projects files (*.jpx;*.jpr)	e. Platform type C. <u>NET</u> C. <u>W</u> indows <u>C</u> E C.Windows <u>3</u> .x C.Java C.Java C.Data C.Data C.Internet	Target type JBuilder project file JBuilder project file with Multilizer beans Resource bundle file Micro Edition property file Java file with Multilizer beans Visual J++ project file with Multilizer components
Help	Back	Next

Figure 82 The Select Target sheet is used to specify the project file to be localized.

A few sheets later the wizard shows the Dictionary sheet that specifies the type of runtime dictionary to be used by the dictionary component:

Project Wizard - Dictionary	×
Select the dictionary type. You can later change the dictionary type.	
Dictionary:	
Binary dictionary	
File name:         C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Java\samples\tutorial\D calc.mld	
Enable detailed settings	_
Help Back Next Cancel	

Figure 83 Dictionary sheet is used to specify the dictionary type

This sheet specifies the type of dictionary. The online help describes each dictionary type. Accept the default dictionary (Binary file) by pressing the **Next** button. The rest of the wizard is similar to binary localization.

We recommend that you use the Binary dictionary, unless you specifically need to use another type.

Now you can translate the project. When you are done translating, save the project and create the run-time dictionary by selecting **Project | Build Localized Items** from the menu.

#### **Component Internationalization**



We have the project file now. Let's use them. Delete the TestDictionary component from the form. Add the multilizer.BinaryDictionary component. Choose the component and move to the Properties sheet. Set the *fileName* property to dcalc.mld (i.e. the dictionary that you created in previous lesson). Set the *name* property to dictionary1.



The JBuilder window should look like this:



Figure 84 The Properties window showing the properties of a binary dictionary component

Let's study some of the properties. The *language* property specifies the active language. By default it is –1. This makes Multilizer check the current locale of the user and find the language that matches the locale. If none is found the first (non-native) language is used.

The *locale* property specifies the active locale. The active language determines the language of the user interface. The active locale, however, determines the locale used by the application. The locale is a country and language specific object that controls how the date, time, currency, number, etc. are formatted.

In our case the project file contains English and Finnish. If the locale setting of the user is Finnish (Finland) the user interface of Dcalc will be in Finnish and the locale will be Finnish (Finland).

Add the following code just before the contructor of MainFrame:

```
BinaryDictionary dictionary1 = new BinaryDictionary();
```

```
Add the following code to the jblnit function.
```

```
dictionary1.setFileName("dcalc.mld");
translator1.setDictionary(dictionary1);
```

Run the application. It should look like this (if your system default locale is Finnish):

🏽 Ajoaikalaskin	_ 🗆 ×
Tiedosto Ohje	
Anna ajomatka	
kilon	netreissä Laske
Ylinopeussakko: 10	0,00 mk
Päivämäärä ja aika:	13. helmikuuta 1999 7:01:03
Aktiivinen paikanne:	Finnish (Finland)
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	englanti

Figure 85 Dcalc in Finnish

Making a multilingual application is this simple. In a simple case, this is all you have to do to make a multilingual application. In most other cases you have do a little bit more.

If the program contains items which are just country (locale)-specific and hard coded in the source, they must be removed. This phase is called internationalization: it makes your software international and language/country independent. The next phase would then be to localize the program, i.e., add for each target country the locale-specific issues. This is done easily by using Multilizer beans. The remaining document discusses how to do this.

Dcalc calculates the average driving time. Most countries use the metric system, where the distance is expressed in kilometers. However in the US miles are used. Let's study how to make Dcalc compatible with both kilometers and miles.

```
When pressing the Calculate button Dcalc calls the following event:
void calculateButton_actionPerformed(ActionEvent e)
{
    int distance;
    try
    {
        distance = Integer.valueOf(textField.getText().trim()).intValue();
        if (distance < 0)
            throw new NumberFormatException();
        </pre>
```

```
String[] params =
      new Integer(distance/100).toString(),
      new Integer((int)(60*(distance%100)/100)).toString()
    };
    MessageDialog.messageBox(
      this.
      "Driving Time",
      MessageFormat.format("The average driving time is \{0\} hours and \{1\}
minutes", params),
      MessageDialog.OK);
  catch (NumberFormatException ex)
    String[] params = { textField.getText() };
    MessageDialog.messageBox(
      this,
      "Invalid value",
      MessageFormat.format("\"{0}\" in not a valid distance", params),
      MessageDialog.OK);
    textField.requestFocus();
  }
}
```

When the English (United States) locale is on the user gives the distance in miles. To convert miles to kilometers add the following just before String[] params =;

```
if (Utils.getMeasurementSystem(dictionary1.getActiveLocale()) ==
Utils.US_MEASUREMENT)
distance = (int)Utils.MILE_IN_METERS*distance/1000;
```

This is enough for the system to convert miles to kilometers but not enough for the user. The user will most definitely be a bit confused if the user interface still prompts in kilometers. To make user interface react on the locale change the *languageChanged* event to the translator component and writes the following code:

```
void translator1_languageChanged(DictionaryEventObject e)
{
    if (Utils.getMeasurementSystem(dictionary1.getActiveLocale()) ==
Utils.US_MEASUREMENT)
    unitLabel.setText(translator1.translate("in miles")); //mlz
else
```

```
unitLabel.setText(translator1.translate("in kilometers")); //mlz
fineLabel.setText(NumberFormat.getCurrencyInstance(
    dictionary1.getActiveLocale()).format(new Integer(100)));
dateLabel.setText(DateFormat.getDateTimeInstance(
    DateFormat.LONG,
    DateFormat.MEDIUM,
    dictionary1.getActiveLocale()).format(new Date()));
localeLabel.setText(Utils.getLocaleName(
    dictionary1.getActiveLocale(), dictionary1));
languageLabel.setText(dictionary1.translate(
    dictionary1.getLanguageData().englishName));
```



}

Add the following code the the jblnit function. It adds the languageChanged event to the translator.

```
translator1.addLanguageChangeListener(new multilizer.DictionaryListener()
{
    public void languageChanged(DictionaryEventObject e)
    {
        translator1_languageChanged(e);
    }
});
```

First the code checks the measurement system. This is done by comparing the *measurementSystem* variable of the active locale. The code updates the text and help string. Let's study the following code in more detail:

```
unitLabel.setText(translator1.translate("in kilometres"));
```

In a monolingual application you would have used the following code: unitLabel.setText("in kilometres");

This isn't the proper way in a multilingual application because the same EXE file must work on every language and locale. That's why the native string is translated before being assigned to the Caption property.

The lower part of the event updates the speeding fine, current time, active language name, and active locale name.

The constructor monolingual MainFrame contains the following code:

```
fineLabel.setText(NumberFormat.getCurrencyInstance(
   Locale.getDefault()).format(new Integer(100)));
dateLabel.setText(DateFormat.getDateTimeInstance(
   DateFormat.LONG,
   DateFormat.MEDIUM,
   Locale.getDefault()).format(new Date()));
```

localeLabel.setText(Locale.getDefault().getDisplayName(Locale.UK));

This code is not required any more because the *dictionary1\_languageChanged* event updates the labels. You can remove it.

We need to make a few modifications to the *calculateButton\_actionPerformed* event to make the message boxes multilingual. Consider the following code:

```
MessageDialog.messageBox(
   this,
   "Driving Time",
   MessageFormat.format("The average driving time is {0} hours and {1}
minutes", params),
   MessageDialog.OK);
```

Multilizer can not translate the standard message dialogs. You must use Multilizer's own *multilizer.MessageDialog* or add a translator component to the message dialog.

```
multilizer.MessageDialog.messageBox(
    this,
    "Driving Time", //mlz
    Utils.formatMessage(
        "The average driving time is {0} hours and {1} minutes", //mlz
        params,
        dictionary1),
    MessageDialog.OK,
    new Translator(dictionary1));
```

#### Remember that you have to translate the exception message as well.

```
multilizer.MessageDialog.messageBox(
    this,
    "Invalid value", //mlz
    Utils.formatMessage(
        "\"{0}\" in not a valid distance", //mlz
        params,
        dictionary1),
    MessageDialog.OK,
    new Translator(dictionary1));
```

Translate the message box in the *aboutMenuItem\_actionPerformed* event.

```
multilizer.MessageDialog.messageBox(
   this,
   "About DCALC", //mlz
   "DCALC calculates the driving time.", //mlz
   MessageDialog.OK,
   new Translator(dictionary1));
```

In this case you do not have to translate the text parameter but you can let the MessageDialog translate it. This is because the message is not parametrized.

Most string constants in the above code examples are trailed with the mlz comment. The comment is a tag for the Multilizer. You can use tags to control Multilizer when extracting the strings and adding them to the project file. You can configure tags by editing your Multilizer project's Scan Targets.

#### Changing Language at Run-Time

Dcalc now has the ability to adapt to the current language and locale settings of the user. What about changing the language and/or locale at run-time? Is this possible? Yes.



Double click the File menu and move to the white area (Type Here) on the bottom of the menu. Type &Language.... Move the memo on the top of the *Exit* menu.

The result should look like this:

•	6e 😁 🛛	×
File	Help	
Langu	age	
Exit		



*Figure 86* Add the Language menu item to the main menu

Add the following code just before the constructor of MainFrame: MenuItem menuItem1 = **new** MenuItem();

Add the following code int the jblnit function:

```
menuItem1.setLabel("Language...");
menuItem1.addActionListener(new java.awt.event.ActionListener()
{
    public void actionPerformed(ActionEvent e)
    {
        menuItem1_actionPerformed(e);
    }
});
fileMenu.add(menuItem1);
```

Write the following event handler to the Language... menu item: void menuItem1\_actionPerformed(ActionEvent e) { SelectLanguageDialog dialog = new SelectLanguageDialog( this, new Translator(dictionary1), false);

```
if (dialog.showModal())
    dictionary1.setLanguage(dialog.getLanguage());
}
```

The dialog box contains a list of available languages that the user can select. After showing the dialog the event sets the new active language by setting the *language* property of the project file component.

Run the application and choose File | Language... (Or Tiedosto | Kieli... if you have Finnish active). The following dialog box appears:

😤 Select Language	×
English Finnish	OK
	Cancel

Figure 87 The Select Language dialog box lets the user select the active language at run-time

The SelectLanguage dialog box shows all available languages in a list box.

Select a new language and press the OK button. The active language (user interface) of Dcalc changes to that language. By default the active locale also changes to the default locale of the language. You can set the active language and locale independently by setting the *binding* property of the dictionary component to false.

The SelectLanguageDialog dialog box contains strings that need to be translated as well. Also the MessageDialog uses several strings (e.g. "OK", "Cancel"). The string tables of the Multilizer contain all these constant strings. All you need to do is to add them to your project file. Launch Multilizer. Open the project file. Choose **Project** | **Include Strings** | **System Strings**. The System Strings dialog box appears. Check Language Dialog, and Message Dialog check boxes.
System Strings	×
String groups	ОК
Language Dialog	Cancel
Locale Dialog	<u>H</u> elp
🔽 Sublanguage Dialog	<u>C</u> heck all
	<u>U</u> ncheck all

*Figure 88* The System Strings dialog box lets the developer add strings used by the system or by the standard components

Press the OK button. Multilizer adds the strings used by the selected items. Let Multilizer get the translations from the translation memory: Select any cell in the Finnish column. Choose Language | Translate | Using Translation Memory.

Now our Dcalc application is fully multilingual. The user interface, locale settings, and input measures match the local settings. The user can even change the language at runtime. The remaining chapters describe some of the advanced features of Multilizer.

#### Writing Multilingual Applets

Writing multilingual applets is as easy as writing multilingual applications. However you have to notice the following items:

- To make the applet compatible with most browsers use the AppletTranslator component instead of the Translator component.
- Set the applet property of the dictionary component to refer to the applet.
- Take the dictionary away from the destroy method. For example:

```
public void destroy() {
        dictionary1.dispose();
   }
```



For additional information on writing applets, see the Dcalc and Euro applets from the samples subfolder.

#### Writing Multilingual Swing Applications

Writing multilingual Swing application is as easy as writing multilingual AWT applications. However you have to notice the following:



 Add the SwingModule bean to the main frame. This adds the Translator bean the ability to translate the Swing components.

Learn more from the online documentation and samples.

Swing applets are not fully supported by Multilizer beans. See swing applet sample from the samples subfolder for additional information.

#### Font Issue with Non-Western Languages

Java uses Unicode strings. That's why in theory every Java application can display any characters. Unfortunately Java must always work on the top of the host platform (e.g. Windows, Linux, Solaris). The host platform does not necessary contain the font support needed by the language.

You might need to update the font.properties files of your Java run-time environment to add Far Eastern and Middle Eastern fonts. See JDK documentation for more information.

## 11

### **Java Micro Edition**

In this tutorial we are going to create a localized J2ME (Java Micro Edition) application. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc that a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance. We use MID profile (MIDP).

The Dcalc application is very simple but still it uses most features of Multilizer. The creation of the application is divided into several lessons, each covering one or more Multilizer functions.

#### **J2ME** Localization

Java Standard Edition (J2SE) contains very rich support for localization. J2SE contains locale class, resource bundles and formatting classes. Unfortunately Java Micro Edition (J2ME) does not contain these classes. It only contains very low-level resource class that the application can use to access resource file. The current CLDC-configuration has the following I18N-support:

- java.lang.Class.getResourceAsStream(String name) that returns the input stream for the resource file.
- java.lang.System.getProperty(String name). When passed "microedition.locale" as a parameter this returns the system locale of the configuration.

In theory this could be just enough support for I18N for simple applications. However using the getResourceAsStream to get the localized user interface strings is rather complicated. This is because getResourceAsStream is a very low level function. It just gives you the access to raw resource file data. The J2ME programmer needs to write a large amount of code to get the localized user interface strings from the resource file.

J2SE contains two kinds of resource files: property files and list files. The property file contains the translations of the strings in one language, one translation in a row. List files use similar approach but they represent data inside a Java class. Without having the resource bundle class a J2ME programmer has two choices to localize his or her application.

- Write own code on the top of java.lang.Class.getResourceAsStream. This is a complicated task and the memory consumption might be too high.
- Change the strings in the java source code. This might seem as an easy solution but it leads the programmer into troubles if the application source code changes. Either the programmer needs to do the same changes to every single localized java code or retranslate the localized java source codes again. Both approaches are difficult to implement, slow and error prone.

Because J2ME doesn't support property files (through PropertyResourceBundle) nor list files (through ListPropertyFiles), Multilizer contains a small footprint resource bundle class and format that is suitable for J2ME.

With Multilizer you are able to globalize your J2ME applications. The multilizer.microedition.Properties class has the main role. Using it is pretty similar to using J2SE PropertyResourceBundles. It's even possible to use your old J2SE property files directly through it.

multilizer.microedition works on a top of the CLDC configuration. multilizer.microedition is profile independent so it works with any CLDC profile such as MIDP and PDA profile. It is also small (3 Kbytes) and memory efficient.

Property files may be UTF-8 or ISO8859-1 encoded. This makes the Properties class backward compatible to ISO8859-1 encoded property files. Using UTF-8 encoding makes the files more understandable, because you don't have to use Unicode escapes for non-ASCII characters. UTF-8 also helps conserving the memory because none English UTF-8 files are considerably smaller than Unicode escaped ASCII files.

The following picture describes the J2ME localization process.



Figure 89 J2ME localization process

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original property file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (2). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized property files (3). As the result there will be one property file for each localized language.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses on the J2ME localization process.



Figure 90 The files of the J2ME localization process

Add the localized property file (e.g. de/sample.properties) instead of the original property file (sample.properties) to the setup package when building a localized application.

#### **Application With An English User Interface**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to globalize. This is what we are going to do. The JavaME\samples\tutorial contains the English Dcalc. Open it, compile it, and finally run it.

The application should look like this:



Figure 91 J2ME application with an English UI

The user interface language is English. In the following chapters we will localize Dcalc step-by-step.

#### Internationalization

To globalize your application you have to resource the application. Resourcing means getting rid of hard coded strings. Most applications contain strings that have been inserted inside the source code. These strings are hard coded. It is impossible to localize such code without changing and recompiling the code. When you resource the code you take the strings from the source code and place them to a resource file that can easily be translated.

The main source code file of your application is dcalc/Dcalc.java. It contains several hard coded strings. For example:

```
public class Dcalc extends MIDlet implements CommandListener
{
    ...
    private StringItem distanceLabel = new StringItem(
        null,
        "Distance (km)");
    ...
}
```

This contains a hard coded string: "Distance (km)". The class contains several others as well.

Our first task is to create the property file and take it in use in the midlet. Let's give the property file the same name as the midlet: dcalc.properties. Using the property file

in the midlet is easy. Just create a multilizer.microedition.Properties
instance and pass the property file name as the parameter.
public class Dcalc extends MIDlet implements CommandListener
{
 private Properties prop = new Properties("/dcalc/Dcalc.properties");
 ...
}

Use Properties (String) if your property files are in UTF-8 format. If you want to use the same format (ISO8859-1) as J2SE property files use Properties (String, int) instead.

Resourcing the code is done with the getString method. In general you should wrap every single string that need to be translated inside the getString method. So change the above code to:

```
public class Dcalc extends MIDlet implements CommandListener
{
    private Properties prop = new Properties("/dcalc/Dcalc.properties");
    ...
    private StringItem distanceLabel = new StringItem(
        null,
        prop.getString("Distance (km)"));
    ...
}
```

Add the string to the property file:

Distance (km) <tab>Distance (km)

The property file format is key<separator>value. Where the key is the string inside the getString method and the value is the translation. The separator can either be a tab or the '=' character.

Process every hard coded string in the same way. As a result you will have a completed property file and an internationalized midlet source code file.

Distance (km)	Distance (km)
Speed (km/h)	Speed (km/h)
Driving calculator	Driving calculator
Calc	Calc
About	About
Exit	Exit

The Message.java file also has to be resourced. We need also complete one extra task with this file. Let's consider the following code in the showltem method:

```
alert.setString(
   new Integer(hours) + " hours " +
   new Integer(minutes) + " minutes");
```

We could resource "hours" and "minutes" by wrapping them with the getString method. However that would not be very good internationalization because the above code always assumes that the message has the following form <hour value> <hour label> <minute value> <minute label>. There are languages that use the label first and the value next. Also some countries prefer to show the minutes first and hours next.

To solve this problem we will use multilizer.microedition.MessageFormat class where the whole message is put in the message pattern and the pattern is combined with data at run-time to produce the actual message.

```
Object[] args = {new Integer(hours), new Integer(minutes)};
alert.setString(MessageFormat.format(
```

```
prop.getString("{0} hours {1} minutes"),
```

```
args));
```

Now the property file contains the message pattern,  $\{0\}$  hours  $\{1\}$  minutes. The translator can easily relocate the items in the pattern.

This chapter has covered only basic internationalization (I18N). Refer to I18N books and web sites to get more information. An excellent start is the Java tutorial at www.javasoft.com.

#### **Creating a New Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target		×		
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file.				
File location Delphi7 Docs EVB EVCPP J2ME docs multilizer samples midp docalc euro Property Dealc.properties Message.properties Filter: Property files (*.properties)	Platform type <u>N</u> ET <u>W</u> indows <u>D</u> E Windows <u>3</u> .x <u>J</u> ava <u>P</u> alm <u>Symbian</u> <u>D</u> racle <u>D</u> ata <u>Internet</u>	<ul> <li>Target type</li> <li>JBuilder project file</li> <li>JBuilder project file with Multilizer beans</li> <li>Resource bundle file</li> <li>Micro Edition property file</li> <li>Java file with Multilizer beans</li> <li>Visual J++ project file with Multilizer components</li> </ul>		
Help	Back	Next Cancel		

Figure 92 The File Target sheet is used to enter the source directory

This dialog specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the <*multilizer>\JavaME\samples\tutorial\dcalc* folder. Your application contains two property files (.properties). Select the Dcalc.properties file. Project Wizard detects the platform and project types. The Platform type should be *Java* and the Target type should be *Micro Edition property file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.



If you have not completed the previous chapter the above directory does not contain the property file. In that case copy the property files from the <*multilizer>\JavaME\samples\midlet\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc\dcalc}*.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

ailable languages:	<u>S</u> elected	d languages:		
Afrikaans Albanian	 > English Einnish		<u>E</u> dit	
Albanian I- Arabic			Pomor	10
- Azeri, Cvrillic			<u> </u>	/6
- Azeri, Latin			Up	
Basque				
Belarusian			Down	1
Bulgarian				
Catalan				
]- Chinese, Simplified				
- Chinese, Traditional				
Uzech				
Danish				
je Duten 1. Exeliste				
P English Esterion				
Estoniari				
Finnish				
l- French				

Figure 93 English and Finnish added to the project file

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\progra	m files\multilizer\j2me\samples\midp\dcalc\d	calc\message.mpr	
File Edit Project Column I	Row View Tools Help		
🗅 🗁 🔒 🗛 😢 🖫	English		
All	Native ⊽	English	
	{0} hours {1} minutes		
- Onused	About		
	About Dcalc		
	Calc		
	Distance (km)		
	Driving calculator		
	Driving time		
	Exit		
	Speed (km/h)		
	This program has been globalized with Multilizer		
1:1			

Figure 94 The project file grid

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Create the localized resource files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Items**. This creates the localized property files (.properties) in the language specific subdirectories ('en' and 'fi').

Now you can make the localized versions of the application. Edit for example your build script to include the right properties files for each languages setup packages.



Figure 95 Localized Dcalc application

# 12

### Visual J++

In this tutorial we are going to create a multilingual application. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc that a user can use to calculate the average driving time for the given distance.

Dcalc application is very simple but still it uses most features of Multilizer. Application creation is divided into ten lessons each covering one or more Multilizer issues.

This tutorial is for Visual J++ 6.

Dcalc sample application is located in the  $\tt WFC\Samples\Dcalc$  subfolder of your Multilizer directory.

To study more about how to use Multilizer read the online help and study the other sample applications found from the WFC\Samples subfolder.

Before you can start building Dcalc you have to install Multilizer components to the Component Palette. To get the information how to install them, see the readme files. Double click the *WFC Readme* icon of the compiler to open the readme.

#### **Open a Monolingual Application**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a finished application or at least an application under development that you want to globalize. We are going to work with a finished application. The WFC\Samples\Tutorial contains the English Dcalc. Open it, compile it, and finally run it.

📲 Driving time calculator		_ 🗆 ×
<u>F</u> ile <u>H</u> elp		
Give the driving distance in kilometric	es	<u>C</u> alculate
Speeding fine:	500,00 mk	
Date and time:	20.01.1999, 10:29	)
Current locale:	Default	
User interface language:	English	

The application should look like as this:

Figure 96 The monolingual application with an English user interface

The user interface language is English and the application uses the default locale that is in this case Finnish (Finland). The speeding ticket is formatted using the Finnish currency format (mark) and the date and time are also formatted using the Finnish format. Standard WFC provides this kind of globalization through NLSAPI.

In the following chapters we will make Dcalc truly multilingual step-by-steps.

#### Make Application Multilingual

The first step is to make Dcalc multilingual just dropping two components to the form. Select the Translator component from the Toolbox. Drop the Translator to the form. Drop the TestDictionary component to the form as well.

The result should look like this:

📲 Driving time calculator		_ 🗆 ×
<u>File Help Type Here</u>		
<u>G</u> ive the driving distance	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
: in kilome	tres	<u>C</u> alculate
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u></u> :	🛅 mainMenu1
<ul> <li>Speeding fine:</li> </ul>	· dummy	iestDictionary1
Date and time:	dummy	
Current locale:	Default	
User interface language:	English	

Figure 97 Translator and dictionary components have been added to the form

TestDictionary is one of the dictionary components of Multilizer. A dictionary component provides string or phrase translation for the application. Normally each application contains one dictionary component that contains all the translation data of the application. Multilizer contains several different dictionary components: one getting the translation data from a text file, the other from a database, etc.

The TestDictionary component is a special case. It does not require any dictionary data but it makes the translation on-the-fly by changing the original string to a test string. In a normal case you can not use the test dictionary in your final application because the translation is not a real language. However, the test dictionary is really handy in the development phase.

The Translator on the other hand is the component that makes all the work. It scans the form before it comes visible and translates the user interface string from the original value to the current language.

Move to the Properties windows. Drop down the value list of the Host property. Select Form1. This specifies the control that the translator should translate. In most cases it is the form containing the translator component.

Add the following line to the constructor of the Form1:
public Form1()
{
 initForm();
 translator1.translate();
}

The translate method makes the translator to translate its host control. A proper place to call this is just before the form becomes visible. Another possible place would have been the activate event:

```
private void Form1_activate(Object source, Event e)
{
   translator1.translate();
}
```

Compile and run Dcalc. It should look like this:

<b>***</b> DRIVING TIME	CALCULATOR	
<u>F</u> ILE <u>H</u> ELP		
GIVE THE DRIVIN	IG DISTANCE IN KILOMETRES	<u>C</u> ALCULATE
SPEEDING FINE:	500,00 mk	
DATE AND TIME:	20.01.1999, 11:0	)4
CURRENT LOCALE	: DEFAULT	
USER INTERFACE	ENGLISH	

*Figure 98* "Translated" application. The test dictionary translated every string to upper cased string

As you can see, every user interface string is now in upper-case. The translator changed every string type property after the form had been loaded from the resource. By default the test dictionary translates every string by upper-casing it.



For additional information on using the test dictionary, see the online help topic "TestDictionary".

This was a quick demonstration of the power of Multilizer. In the next chapter we will create a real dictionary that contains real languages.

#### **Create a Project for the Application**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target		×
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file File location File location Symbian VAP VB32 VCPP VFC Godocs Multilizer Samples Compone Tutorial Project files: Dealc.vip	<ul> <li>Platform type</li> <li>NET</li> <li>Windows <u>D</u>E</li> <li>Windows <u>3.x</u></li> <li>Java</li> <li>Dama</li> <li><u>Symbian</u></li> <li><u>D</u>ata</li> <li>Internet</li> </ul>	Target type JBuilder project file JBuilder project file with Multilizer beans Resource bundle file Micro Edition property file Java file with Multilizer beans Visual J++ project file with Multilizer components
Help	Back	Next Cancel



This sheet specifies the location of your application. Choose the

<mldir>\WFC\Samples\Tutorial subfolder. Project Wizard detects the platform and

project types. The Platform type should be *Java* and the Target type should be *Visual J++ project filw with Multilizer components*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages			×
Add the languages that you want to support. You	u can later ado	I new languages.	
<u>A</u> vailable languages:		Selected languages:	
Afrikaans	• >>	English	<u>E</u> dit
Albanian (H) Arabic			Pomouo
Azeri, Cyrillic			
Azeri, Latin			<u>U</u> р
Basque			
Bulgarian			Down
- Catalan -			
⊡- Chinese, Simplified			
ter Uninese, Fraditional			
Danish			
⊞- English			
- Farsi			
Finnish			
⊞- French			
	<b>-</b>	J	
Help	Back	< <u>N</u> ext	Cancel

Figure 100 English and Finnish added to a project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:



Figure 101 The project grid

Save the project by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the Translating a Project chapter in the end of this part.

#### Internationalize Your Code

We now have a project file. The next step is to delete the TestDictionary component from the form. Next, add the BinaryDictionary component. Choose the component and move to the Properties window. Set the *fileName* property to dcalc.mld (i.e. the dictionary that you created in previous lesson). Set the *name* property to dictionary1.



If you pressed the ... button and browsed the file name, the Properties window would add the full file name (e.g. C:\Program

Files\Multilizer\WFC\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.mld). This may cause troubles when deploying your application so remove the path part from the file name.

The Properties window should look like this:

😭 🥖 🛔 🗄		
autoTranslate	true	
binding	Locale To Language	
checkSupport	true	
checkYear2000	true	
dictionaryName	dictionary1	
fileName	Dcalc.mld	
language	-1 - User default	
€location	256; 72	
missingTranslation	Use Native	
modifiers	(none)	
name	dictionary1	
primaryLanguage	0 - Default	
subLanguage	1 - User default	
useBundle	false	
fileName		

Figure 102 The Properties window showing the properties of a binary project file component

Let's study some of the properties. The *language* property specifies the active language. It is –1. This makes Multilizer check the current locale of the user and to find the language that matches the locale. If none is found the first (none-native) language is used.

The *primaryLanguage* and the *subLanguage* properties specify the active locale. The active language determines the language of the user interface. The active locale however determines the locale used by the application. The locale is a country and language specific object that control for how the date, time, currency, number, etc are formatted.

The *primaryLanguage* property is 0 and the *subLanguage* property is 1. These makes Multilizer use the default locale of the user. See more from the online documentation at the Dictionary topic.

In our case the project file contains English and Finnish. If the locale setting of the user is Finnish (Finland) the user interface of Dcalc will be in finish and the locale will be Finnish (Finland).

📲 Ajoaikalaskin		
<u>T</u> iedosto <u>A</u> setukset <u>O</u> hje		
Anna ajo <u>m</u> atka kilometrei	ssä	Laske
Ylinopeussakko:	500,00 mk	
Päivimäärä ja aika:	12:17:55	
Voimassaoleva paikanne:	suomi (Suomi)	
Käyttöliittymän kieli:	suomi	

Run the application. It should look like this:

Figure 103 Dcalc in Finnish

Making a multilingual application is this simple. In a simple case, this is all you have to do to make a multilingual application. In most cases you have do a little bit more.

If the program contains code, which is just country (locale) specific and hard coded in the source, it must be removed. This phase is called internationalization: it makes your software international and language/country independent. Next phase would then be to localize the program, i.e., add for each target country the locale specific issues. This is done easily by using Multilizer. Remaining document discuss how to localize your application.

Dcalc calculates the average driving time. Most countries use metric system where the distance is expressed in kilometers. However in US miles are used. Let's study how to make Dcalc compatible both with kilometers and with miles.

When pressing the Calculate button Dcalc calls the following event:

```
private void calculateButton click(Object source, Event e)
  try
    int distance = Integer.parseInt(distanceEdit.getText());
    if (distance < 0)</pre>
      throw new Exception();
    int hours = distance/100;
    int minutes = (int) (0.6*(distance%100));
    MessageBox.show(
      Utils.format(
        "The avarage driving time is %0 hours and %1 minutes.",
        new String[]
          new Integer(hours).toString(),
          new Integer(minutes).toString() }),
      getText(),
      MessageBox.ICONINFORMATION | MessageBox.OK);
  catch (Exception ex)
    MessageBox.show(
      Utils.format(
        "\"%0\" is not a valid distance!",
        new String[] {distanceEdit.getText()}),
      getText(),
      MessageBox.ICONERROR | MessageBox.OK);
    distanceEdit.focus();
  }
}
```

When the English (United States) locale is selected, the user gives the distance in miles. To convert miles to kilometers, add the following to just before line int hours = distance/100;

```
if (dictionary1.getLocaleData().measurementSystem == Measurement.US)
    distance = (int) (Measurement.MILE_IN_METERS*distance/1000);
```

This is enough for the system to convert miles to kilometers but more has to be done to make a truly localized application. The user will most definitely be a bit confused if the user interface still prompts in kilometers. To make user interface react on the locale add the *languageChange* event to the dictionary component and write the following code: private void dictionary1\_languageChange(Object source, LanguageEvent e)

```
if (dictionary1.getLocaleData().measurementSystem ==
Measurement.METRIC)
{
    unitLabel.setText(dictionary1.translate("in kilometres"));
    helpProvider1.setHelpString(
        unitLabel,
        dictionary1.translate("Give the driving distance in kilometres"));
    }
    else
    {
        unitLabel.setText(dictionary1.translate("in miles"));
    }
```

```
helpProvider1.setHelpString(
    unitLabel,
    dictionary1.translate("Give the driving distance in miles"));
}
speedingFine.setText(java.text.NumberFormat.getCurrencyInstance(
    dictionary1.getLocaleData().getJavaLocale()).format(500));
currentTime.setText(DateFormat.getTimeInstance(
    DateFormat.MEDIUM,
    dictionary1.getLocaleData().getJavaLocale()).format(new Date()));
currentLocale.setText(dictionary1.getLocaleData().getDisplayName(
    multilizer.Locale.TRANSLATED,
    dictionary1);
currentLanguage.setText(
    dictionary1.translate(dictionary1.getLanguageData().englishName));
}
```

At first the code checks the measurement system. This is done by comparing the *measurementSystem* variable of the active locale. The code updates the text and help strings. Let's study the following code in more detail:

```
unitLabel.setText(dictionary1.translate("in kilometres"));
```

In a monolingual application you would have used the following code: unitLabel.setText("in kilometres");

This isn't a proper way in a multilingual application because the same EXE file must work on every language and locale. That's why the native string is translated before assigned to the Caption property.

The lower part of the event updates the speeding fine, current time, active language name and active locale name.

The monolingual Dcalc contains the following event:

```
private void Form1_activate(Object source, Event e)
{
    speedingFine.setText(Value.formatCurrency(500, 2));
    currentTime.setText(new Time().formatShortDate() + ", " +
        new Time().formatShortTime());
}
```

The event is not required any more because the *dictionary1\_languageChange* event updates the labels. You can remove it.

We need to make a few modifications to the *calculateButton\_click* event to make the message boxes multilingual. Read the following code:

```
MessageBox.show(
  Utils.format(
    "The avarage driving time is %0 hours and %1 minutes.",
    new String[] {
        new Integer(hours).toString(),
        new Integer(minutes).toString()}),
    getText(),
    MessageBox.ICONINFORMATION | MessageBox.OK);
```

Multilizer can not translate the standard message dialogs. You must use Multilizer's own MessageDlg.

```
MessageDlg.show(
   Utils.format(
      dictionary1.translate("The avarage driving time is %0 hours and %1
minutes."),
      new String[] {
        new Integer(hours).toString(),
        new Integer(minutes).toString()}),
      getText(),
```

```
MessageDlg.INFORMATION_ICON,
MessageDlg.OK_BUTTON);
```

Remember, that you have to translate the exception message as well.

```
MessageDlg.show(
   Utils.format(
      dictionary1.translate("\"%0\" is not a valid distance!"),
      new String[] {distanceEdit.getText()},
   getText(),
```

MessageDlg.ERROR\_ICON, MessageDlg.OK\_BUTTON);

Translate the message box in the AboutMenuClick event.

MessageDlg.show(

```
"Dcalc is a multilingual application that calculates the average
driving time", //mlz
getText(),
MessageDlg.NO_ICON,
MessageDlg.OK_BUTTON);
```

In this case you do not have to translate the text parameter but you can let the MessageDlg translate it. This is because the message is not parametrized.

#### Change Language at Run-Time

Dcalc has now the ability to adapt to the current language and locale settings of the user. What about changing the language and/or locale at the run-time? This is possible as well. Double click the File menu and move to the white area (Type Here) on the bottom of the menu. Type &Language.... Move the memo on the top of the *Exit* menu.

The result should look like this:

📲 Driving time calculator	_ 🗆 🗵	
File Help Type Here		
KLanguage Type He	ere	
Exit in kilomet	res :	<u>C</u> alculate
	······································	🛅 mainMenu1
<ul> <li>Speeding fine:</li> </ul>	dummy	dictionary1
Date and time:	dummy	translator1
Current locale:	Default	
User interface language:	English	

Figure 104 Add the Language menu item to the main menu

Write the following event handler to the Language... menu item:
private void languageMenu\_click(Object source, Event e)
{
 int language = SelectLanguage.selectLanguage(dictionary1);
 if (language >= 0)
 dictionary1.setLanguage(language);
}

The *selectLanguage* shows the Language Select dialog box of Multilizer. It contains a list of available language that the user can select. After calling the *selectLanguage* function the event sets the new active language by settings the *language* property in dictionary component.

Run the application and choose File | Language... (Or Tiedosto | Kieli... if you have Finnish active). The following dialog box appears:



*Figure 105* The Select Language dialog box that lets the user select the active language at runtime

The SelectLanguage dialog box shows all available languages in a tree view. The available language does not necessarily mean that all the languages of the project file are being displayed. It may be that your operating system cannot cope with all character scripts.

For example you need to have a bi-directional OS to properly display Arabic or Hebrew. Also most Western OS versions lack the support for Cyrillic or Far Eastern languages. You can force dictionary component and SelectLanguage function to display every language by setting the *checkSupport* property of the dictionary component to false.

Select a new language and press the OK button. The active language (user interface) of Dcalc changes to that language. By default the active locale also changes to the default locale of the language. You can set the active language and locale independently by setting the *binding* property of the dictionary component to false.

The SelectLanguage dialog box contains strings that need to be translated as well. Also the MessageDlg uses several strings (e.g. "OK", "Cancel"). The string tables of Multilizer contain all these constant strings. All you need to do is to add them to your project file. Launch Multilizer. Open the project file. Choose Project | Include | System String. The System String dialog box appears. Check Language Dialog, Message Box, and System Menu check boxes.



*Figure 106.* The System Strings dialog box lets the developer add strings used by system or by the standard components

Press the OK button. Multilizer adds the strings used by the Select Language dialog, and the system menu. The glossaries contain translations of these strings. You do not have to translate them but let Multilizer get translations from the glossaries: select any cell in the Finnish column. Choose Language | Translate | Using Translation Memory.

Now our Dcalc application is fully multilingual. The user interface, locale settings, and input measures match the local settings. The user can even change the language at runtime. The remaining chapters describe some of the advance features of Multilizer.

## 13

### Symbian

In this tutorial we are going to localize a Symbian application. The application is a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc, which a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance. The Dcalc application is very simple but nevertheless uses most Multilizer's features. The localization of the application is divided into several lessons, each covering one or more Multilizer functions.

#### **Symbian Localization**

Symbian applications use resource files (.rsc). Each application file (e.g. sample.app) must have a corresponding resource file (e.g. sample.rsc). Multilizer creates the localized resource files from the original resource source file (.rss). The following picture describes the Symbian localization process.





The process of localizing Symbian applications can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the resource source file(s) (.rss) belonging to the selected Symbian project file (.mmp). Multilizer saves these strings into its project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file. Translators send the translated project files back to the programmer who imports them to the project files.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized preprocessed resource source files (.rsc) and compiles them to the resource files (.rsc).



Multilizer creates three files for each language. The files will be written to a language specific directory (e.g. de for German). The first file is the localized preprocessed resource file (.rpp). It is a file that has been first preprocessed and then translated. It is written in Unicode (UTF-8) format even if the native resource source file uses Windows code page (1252). The second and third files are compiled resource files. They differ only by their file extensions. The first one has the default file extension .rsc. The second one has the localized file extension. Each language or locale has its own extension. For example .r01 is English, .r02 is French, .r10 is English (United States).

In addition Multilizer creates two skeleton files. The first is the installation package file. The name equals to the Symbian project file but the file extension is .pkg.ml. Read more information from the *Deploying* paragraph later on this chapter. The second is the AIF resource file. The name equals to the Symbian project file but the file extension is aif.rss.ml.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Symbian project file localization process.



Figure 108 The files of the Symbian project file localization process

Instead the project file (.mmp) the programmer can specify a Symbian resource file (.rss). The process is similar to the project file localization.



Figure 109 The files of the Symbian resource file localization process

To use the localized resource file (e.g. de/sample.rsc or de/sample.rsc), deploy it to the Symbian device instead of the original resource file (e.g. sample.rsc).



In order to preprocess and compile the resource file, and to run the localized Symbian application, Multilizer needs to know the locations of the Symbian preprocessor, resource compiler and emulator. When Multilizer runs first time it tries to find them from the hard disk. To edit these settings start Multilizer and choose **Tools | Options | Symbian** menu. The following dialog box appears:

Symbian Options				
SDKs	SDK version:			
Quartz	Symbian OS 6.1 (Series 60, Quartz) 🛛 V Detect Clear			
Series 80	C++ preprocessor:			
UIQ	C:\Kielet\Symbian\6.1\shared\epoc32\gcc\bin\cpp.exe			
	Include directory:			
	C:\Kielet\Symbian\6.1\Series60\epoc32\Include			
	Resource compiler:			
	C:\Kielet\Symbian\6.1\shared\epoc32\tools\rcomp.exe			
	Device identifier:			
	Emulator:			
	C:\Kielet\Symbian\6.1\Series60\epoc32\release\wins\udeb\epoc.exe			
	Application directory:			
	C:\Kielet\Symbian\6.1\Series60\epoc32\release\wins\udeb\z\system\apps			
	OK Cancel Default Help			

Figure 110 The Symbian Options dialog box

By default the tree contains all the Symbian SDKs that have been installed to the computer. If the SDK tree is empty, right mouse click the tree, choose Add, and enter SDK settings manually. You must select at least the SDK version and enter the preprocessor path and the include directory. In order to build the localized files you have to enter the resource compiler path and device identifier (OS 7 or later).

#### Application Using an English User Interface

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under construction that you want to localize. This is what we are going to do. The Symbian\Samples directory contains several subdirectories. One for each Symbian SDK. Each subdirectory contains the Tutorial subdirectory. For example

Symbian\Samples\Series60\Tutorial contains the English Dcalc using Series 60 SDK. Select the tutorial for the SDK that you have installed. Open it, compile it, and finally start the emulator. To start the application, press the Dcalc icon. The application launches:



Figure 111 Series 60 emulator and Dcalc application with an English user interface

The user interface language is English. In the following chapters we will localize Dcalc step-by-step.

#### Internationalization

Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software. Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development. I18N is defined as the set of processes, tools, coding techniques and procedures used to write a software program that supports all of the language requirements and country conventions of all of the countries where the software will be used. For instance, writing an I18N ready application that supports the writing systems for Japan and English, including the special sorting for the different alphabets. The user interface of an I18N ready application is still in English, but the base code supports the language requirements for both languages.

Apart from general considerations about I18N processes, there are no specific requirements for Symbian localization. Naturally all the localizable resources will have to be placed in the .rss files and not within the application's code.

The I18N process for the Symbian applications is nevertheless rather transparent to developers and translators alike. Developer should not be concerned with how different the application might look when localized because the sizes of most of the visual components are determined at run time by the operating system and also the translator is quite free when choosing the appropriate translations without the constraints coming from the differences between languages.

By default Multilizer localizes all strings in the .rss file. However you can disable localization of a string by adding an exclude tag. It is a nomlz comment at the end of the line where the string is located.

RESOURCE TBUF text1 { buf="Do not scan me"; } //nomlz

Multilizer does not localize the above string.

Sometimes it is usefull to add a comment for a string. The comment gives translator an extra information about the string. Comments are added using the include tag. It is similar to the exclude tag but the tag is mlz. Any string after the tag is considered as a comment. RESOURCE TBUF text1 { buf="Hello world"; } //mlz This is a comment

Multilizer add "This is a comment" comment for the "Hello world" string.

Symbian devices have limited screen size. This is why the length of the string must be as short as possible. Resource files support rather long strings. Up to 518 characters. In most cases this is way too long. This is why you can set the maximum string that the translation can have. Use the include tag to set the maximum length. The length can be given in characters or in pixels. To use characters add MaxChars=N at the end of the comment where N is the maximum length of the string in characters. To use characters add MaxPixels=N at the end of the comment where N is the end of the string in pixels.

RESOURCE TBUF text1 { buf="Hello world"; } //mlz MaxChars=15
RESOURCE TBUF text2 { buf="Hello world"; } //mlz This is a comment
MaxPixels=30

The first string has a maximun length of 15 character. The second string has maximun length of 30 pixels and also a comment.

The tagging works only on resource files for Symbian OS 6.1 or later. You can change



the tag strings. See online help to get more information.

#### **Creating a New Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch Multilizer. Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target		×
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file. File location  File lo	Platform type       Target type         .NET       Image: Project file         Windows       Resource file         Windows 3.x       Java         Java       Palm         Symbian       Dracle         Data       Internet	
Help	Back Next	Cancel

Figure 112 The File Target sheet is used to specify the project file to be localized

This sheet specifies the file to be localized. Choose the *<multilizer>\Symbian\Samples\<sdk>\Tutorial* subfolder. The Platform type should be *Symbian* and the Target type should be *Symbian project file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the Next button. The Symbian sheet appears:

Project Wizard - Symbian		
Select the Symbian options.		
Symbian SDK		
Series 60		Edit
Compile the localized resource files		
Tasks		
Copy compiled resource		
Create skeleton AIF file		
Create skeleton installation package file		
Native language define		
No define		~
L		
Help	Back Next	Cancel

Figure 113 The Symbian sheet is used to set the Symbian specific options.

This sheet specifies the Symbian SDK and other Symbian specific options. Selecting the right Symbian SDK is important. If you have multiple Symbian SDKs installed on the computer the list will have several items. Select the one that the project file (.mmp) you

selected uses. If the list does not have that SDK press Cancel, choose **Tools** | **Options** | **Symbian** to add the SDK, and run Project Wizard again. To select the right native language define refer the *Conditional Compiling* paragraph later on this chapter.

Accept the values by pressing the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages			$\mathbf{X}$	
Add the languages that you want to support. You can later add new languages.				
<u>Available languages:</u>		Selected languages:	_	
Afrikaans	▲ >>	English	E dit	
Albanian El Arabic			Pomouo	
Azeri, Cyrillic				
- Azeri, Latin			Up	
Basque				
			Down	
- Catalan	-			
Chinese, Traditional				
∎ Dutch				
⊞ English				
Estonian				
- Faeroese - Farsi				
- Finnish				
∎ · French				
- Galician	~			
Help	Back	K Next	Cancel	

Figure 114 English and Finnish added to project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program fi	es\multilizer\symbian\samples\series60\tutorial\dc	alc.mpr 📃 🗖 🔀
<u> Eile E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow <u>V</u> ie	w <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
00888597	🗄 English 🔽	
All	Native 🗸	English
🖻 👹 deale.mmp	About	
abc Deale.mmp	Calculate	
abc Dcalc.rss *	Dcalc	
🖃 💼 Menus 🔹	Dcalc application	
🔤 r_dcalc_menubar 🔹	Distance (km):	
r dcalc dialog	Exit	
🔄 Unused 🔹	Invalid distance, nothing to do	
•	Invalid speed, nothing to do	
•	Set default	
•	Speed (km/h):	
•	The average driving time is %d hours and %d minutes.	
•	The average driving time is %d minutes.	
•	The average driving time is one hour and %d minutes.	
·	This application calculates the average driving time.	
•	To know more about Multilizer™ please visit us at: www.multilizer.com	
Native page String c Word c Selected string le	ount: 15 ount: 66 unt: 66 Untranslated strings: 19 ngth: 5	Other information "Do not translate" strings: 0 5 Status of the selected string: Unchecked Selected string length: 0
1:2		

Figure 115 The project grid

On the left side there is a tree view that contains the targets and the items they contains. Our project contains one target, dcalc.mmp, and it contains two string tables, one dialog and one menu. The first string table is a special one: it contains the application name to be used in the AIF resource file and the installation name to be used in the package file. To show only the string beloning to a specific item select the item in the tree. On the right side there is the editing grid. It contains the native column and the English column. To show another language select the language from the combo box above the grid.

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project, save it by choosing **File | Save**.

Create the localized resource files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This creates the localized resource files (.rsc) in the language specific sub-directories ('en' and 'fi').

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing Run. This will upload the localized resource file to the Symbian emulator and launches the emulator.

After the emulator appears, press the Dcalc icon to start the application. The localized Dcalc appears.





Figure 116 Dcalc application with a Finnish user interface

For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

#### Deploying

Symbian applications are deployed using installation files (.sis). It is a binary file containing the application files and the resource files. The installation package can contain resource files in several languages. To create an installation file you have to first write a package file.

Multilizer creates a skeleton package file for you. The name of the skeleton package file equals to the Symbain project file (.mmp) but it has .pkg.ml extension. To take the package file in use remove the .ml extension from the file, add the missing parts and finally run makesis tool to create the .sis file.

When scanning a Symbian project file Multilizer adds an application name string to the Multilizer project. The string is "<filename> application" where filename is the file name of the Symbian project file without extension (e.g. Dcalc.mmp -> "Dcalc application"). This string is the installation name. Multilizer writes its translations to the package file.

The following package file is for Dcalc.

```
&AM,FI
#{"Dcalc application", "Dcalc-ohjelma"},(0x10008ace),1,0,0,TYPE=SUSAPP
"Dcalc.app"-"!:\system\apps\Dcalc\Dcalc.app"
{
  "en\Dcalc.rsc"
  "fi\Dcalc.rsc"
}-"!:\system\apps\Dcalc\Dcalc.rsc"
```

The file contains two languages: English and Finnish. The English installation name is "Dcalc application" and the Finnish one is "Dcalc.ohjelma". The English resource file is en\Dcalc.rsc, the Finnish one is fi\Dcalc.rsc.



The default English country in Multilizer is United States. If you add a country neutral language to the Multilizer project (e.g. English) Multilizer uses the Symbian installation language code of English (United States) that is "AM". In order to use "EN" add English (United Kingdom) to the Multilizer project.



Multilizer creates a skeleton package file only if you have specified a Symbian project file (.mmp) to be localized. If you specify a Symbian resource file (.rss) you have to create the package file yourself.

#### **Conditional Compiling**

Symbian SDK documentation engourages to use conditional compiling when localizing resource files. The active language is specified by defining a define that enables language related sections. The following sample code contains three languages: English (US), English (UK), and Finnish.

```
#ifdef defined LANGUAGE_01
  LBUF { txt="Localise"; },
#elif defined LANGUAGE_09
  LBUF { txt="Lokalisoi"; },
#elif defined LANGUAGE_10
  LBUF { txt="Localize"; },
#endif
```

By defining LANGUAGE\_01 the resource file will be in English (United Kingdom). By defining LANGUAGE\_09 the resource file will be in Finnish. By defining LANGUAGE\_10 the resource file will be in English (United States).

Similary the .mmp file contains the lang statement.

```
lang 01 09 10
```

When compiling the project the resource file will be compiled once for each language. The resource will be three resource files each having different file extension (.rol, .rol, .rlo).

Some resource files use different approach. They do not write any strings to the .rss file but use constant defines instead that are locating in the language files (.1??).

```
#ifdef LANGUAGE_01
   #include "Language.l01"
#endif
#ifdef LANGUAGE_09
   #include "Language.l09"
#endif
#ifdef LANGUAGE_10
   #include "Language.l10"
#endif
```

```
•••
```

LBUF { txt=LANG\_TXT; },

Each Language.1?? file contains string defines that hold the actual strings. For example Language.101 would be:

#define LANG TXT "Localise"

This is very compilicated. You have to resource strings twice. First you have to resource strings from the source code to the resource files (.rss) and then from the resource file to the language files (.l??). Moreover, you loose the string context when you move it from its location in the .rss file to the define in the .l?? file. The developer does not see the actual string by viewing LBUF { txt=LANG\_TXT; } code. Instead he or she have to open Language.lol file, search for LANG\_TXT, and only after that he or she will see the actual string. Updating resource files containing conditional compiling is hard, slow and error prone.

Multilizer makes this all much easier. When writing Symbian resource files you do not have to use any conditional language defines, language file, or lang statements but write resource files using only one language (e.g. English). When building Multilizer creates the localized files for you. This makes the original resource files much easier to maintain. There is no translation data in the resource file – only the original resource data. Also there is not risk that your translator will accidently corrupt the resource file. The previous resource example code will be much more simpler.

LBUF { txt="Localize"; },

If you still use conditional compiling Multilizer tries to detect the defines used by the resource file. Select the define that you want to use. If not present type the define. Use **Project | Targets** dialog to edit the define of the target. This makes it possible for your to select the native language.



If you have previously used the conditional compiling to localize you application switching to Multilizer is very easy. All you have to do is to create a Multilizer project. When creating the project the following message box will appear.

Inform	ation 🔀
(į)	Do you want to import existing languages and translations?
	Yes No Help

Figure 117 A message box that shows that there are existing translations.

Press **Yes** to import the initial languages and translations from a resource file using thr conditional compiling. From now on you do not have to use conditional compiling any more. You can delete the loc files and start hard coding the string into the resource files (.rss).

## 14

Palm

In this tutorial we are going to create a localized Palm application. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc, which a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance.

The Dcalc application is very simple but nevertheless uses most Multilizer features. The creation of the application is divided into several lessons, each covering one or more Multilizer functions.

#### **Palm Localization**

Palm applications contain the resource data in the application files (.prc). Multilizer creates the localized application files from the original application file. The following picture describes the Palm localization process.



Figure 118 Palm localization process

The process of localizing a Palm application can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original application file. Multilizer saves these strings into the project file.
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized application files.

The above will result in one application file for each language and one localized overlay file for each localized language.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Palm localization process.



Figure 119 The files of the Palm localization process

To use a localized application, upload the localized application file (e.g. de/sample.prc) instead of the original application file (sample.prc) to the Palm device, or upload the original application file (sample.prc) and the overlay file (de/sample deDE.oprc) to the Palm device.



In order to run the application Multilizer needs to know the location of the Palm emulator or simulator. The emulator can be used to test Palm application up to OS version 4. The simulator can be used to test any Palm application. By default Multilizer tries to find the emulator in its default installation directory. The location of the simulator can not be detected. You must manually set it. To check or change Palm settings, launch Multilizer and choose the **Tools | Options | Palm** menu. The following dialog box appears:

Pa	lm Opti	ons				
E	Emulator	Simulator F	onts			
	E <u>m</u> ulato	r application Emulator\Em	ulator.exe			
	🗹 Quit	emulator after	the applicat	ion terminates		
	<u>S</u> ession	IS				
	Lang	uage		Session File		Add
						Edit
						Remove
			ОК	Cance	efault	Help

Figure 120 The Palm options dialog box

If the emulator or simulator edit boxes are empty press the **Default** button. If they are still empty press the ... button to set the paths manually. Press Help to get more information about Palm options.

#### **Application With An English User Interface**

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least an application under development that you want to globalize. In this example an example application shipped with Multilizer is used. The Palm\Samples\Tutorial contains the English Dcalc. Open it, compile it, and finally run it.

The application should look like this:



Figure 121 An English Palm application

The user interface language is English. In the following chapters we will localize Dcalc step-by-step.

#### Internationalization

Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software. Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development. I18N is defined as the set of processes, tools, coding techniques and procedures used to write a software program that supports all of the language requirements and country conventions of all of the countries where the SW program will be used. For instance, writing an I18N ready application that supports the writing systems for Japan and English, including the special sorting for the different alphabets. The user interface of an I18N ready application is still in English, but the base code supports the language requirements for both languages.

Apart from general considerations about I18N processes there are some specific requirements for Palm applications to be localized correctly. For a correct and complete I18N of Palm applications all the localizable resources will have to be placed in an external resource file (.rsrc) that will be eventually compiled and linked to the final .prc file (Palm executable).



All strings that are "hard coded" into the code section of the application will not be extracted and therefore not localized. In order for the strings to be localized they must be outside your source code.

Multilizer will scan and localize the following resources:

- tFRM, form resources
- Talt, alert dialog boxes resources
- tSTR, single string resources
- tSTL, string list resources
- tAIN, application icon name resources
- tAIS, application info string list resources
- MBAR, menu resources

tver, version string resources

Multilizer will not scan user-defined resources, so if you want to ensure maximum compatibility with the I18N process you should use tSTR and tSTL to store the strings used by your application.



If the application has been developed using J2ME (Java to Micro Edition) then you should localize it using Multilizer's Java support and not Multilizer's Palm support. The reason is because even though the compiled file is a prc file the resources are not all of the types defined above and therefore not all the strings contained in the application will be reported correctly.

Developers who are aiming at a fully localizable Palm application should be aware of the limitations of the translation process, being the source of a compiled application. If you want to make sure that your application's characters can be displayed fully also in other languages you should think in advance about some extra space in forms' components. For instance button should, as a rule of thumb, have space to accommodate a text twice as large the one you have in the native version. Using this approach, at design time, will ensure a certain freedom to the translator and reduce the possibilities of having to redesign the visual components to fit new strings. Also the positioning of the components in forms should be considered as important. Text labels, for instance, will resize correctly when translated but if two labels are placed one after the other in a form then there is always the chance of the two of them overlapping which will result in hidden text.

Another possible cause of hidden text might come from string lists and combo boxes in the case when the length of the combo box is enough to show only the largest of the native strings in the list. During translation it is most likely that some strings will be shorter but also that some will be longer and if such is the case then the combo box will not be showing those strings in full. Also in this case it is advisable, when possible, to have some extra space in the combo box to fit possibly larger texts.

Menus should not be of concern because Multilizer will recalculate the menu items sizes during the localization process resulting in correct resizing and repositioning.

#### **Creating a Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Select the file to be localized and the type of the file.  File location  File location  File location  File ic Data  Docs  Vindows  Vindows CE  Vindows 3.x  Java  Palm  Symbian  Oracle  Data Internet  Filter: Palm application files (*,prc)  RetKee Internet  File ic Palm application files (*,prc)  File ic Palm application file ic Palm applicati

Figure 122 The File Target sheet is used to specify the file to be localized

This sheet specifies the location of your application. Choose the <mldir>\Palm\Samples\Tutorial subfolder of your Multilizer setup. Project Wizard detects the platform and project types. The Platform type should be *Palm* and the Target type should be *Palm application file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

vailable languages:		Selected languages:	
Afrikaans		>> English	Edit
- Albanian		Finnish	
🗄 Arabic			Remove
- Azeri, Cyrillic			
Azeri, Latin			Up
Basque			
- Belarusian			Down
Bulgarian			
Catalan			
🗐 Chinese, Simplified			
🗄 Chinese, Traditional			
Czech			
- Danish			
ia Dutch			
🗄 English			
Estonian			
- Faeroese			
- Farsi			
Finnish			
French			
- Galician	~		

Figure 123 English and Finnish added to project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

🛛 Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program files\multilizer\palm\samples\tutorial\mldemo.mpr				
<u> Eile E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow	<u>View T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp			
008885	English 🔽			
	Native	English 🗸 🙆		
mildemo.prc	🕨 Multilizer Demo			
Points     1000     Dialogs     Inite I 1300	<ul> <li>This is a demo application written to demonstrate how to localize Palm applications using MULTILIZER™</li> </ul>			
1100	<ul> <li>Enter the driving distance:</li> </ul>	=		
- 🔄 1200	🔸 in km			
	<ul> <li>The average driving time is:</li> </ul>			
abc tAIN	<ul> <li>hours(s)</li> </ul>			
🖃 🧰 Menus	minutes			
1000	Calculate			
Accelerators	Clear			
Unused	<ul> <li>System Incompatible</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>System Version 2.0 or greater is required to run this application.</li> </ul>			
	• OK			
	About MLDemo			
	● To know more about Multilizer'™ go to			
Native page String cour Word cour Selected string lengt	nt: 25 ht: 84 h: 15 H: 15 H	Uther information "Do not translate" strings: 0 5 Status of the selected string: Unchecked Selected string length: 0		
1:2 Modified				

Figure 124 The project grid
On the left side there is a tree view that contains the targets and the items they contains. Our project contains one target, mldemo.prc, and it contains one form, several dialogs, one string table, one menu and one accelerator table. To show only the string beloning to a specific item select the item in the tree. On the right side there is the editing grid. It contains the native column and the English column. To show another language select the language from the combo box above the grid.

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

## **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project, save it by choosing **File | Save**.

Create the localized application files by choosing **Project** | **Build Localized Files**. This creates the localized application files (.prc) in the language specific sub-directories ('en' and 'fi').

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and choosing **Run**. This will upload the localized resource file to the Palm emulator, launches the emulator and finally starts the application.

Palm OS <sup>™</sup> Emulator								
	Multilizer-esimerkki							
	Tämä esimerkki näyttää miten Multilizerilla lokalisoidaan Palm-ohjelmia							
	Anna ajomatka:							
	kilometreissä							
	Keskimääräinen ajoaika on: tuotia minuuttia							
	( <u>Laske</u> )( <u>Tyhjennä</u> )							
	@@							
	8 40 rg 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1							
		)						
Ţ								

Figure 125 Localized Dcalc application

PalmOS 3.0 or later support overlays. They are PRC files that contain only resources. You deploy the overlay with the application PRC file. By default Multilizer creates the localized application files and the overlay files. To change the settings select mldemo.prc from the left side tree view and right-click to open the popup menu. Choose **Edit target** to open the Palm Binary File Target dialog.

🛛 Palm Binary File Target 🛛 🔀
File         C:\Program Files\Multilizer\palm\Samples\Tutorial\MLDemo.prc
Options Preferences Encodings Localization
Output Files   Cocalized files  Overlay files
Overlay Options  Create stripped base file  Create country specific overlay files

Figure 126 The Palm Binary File Target dialog

Select the Localization sheet and uncheck the *Localized files* check box. Next time you build the localized files Multilizer will not create the localized files, only the overlay files.

If you have configured both the Palm emulator and simulator, Multilizer will use the simulator. You can force it to use the emulator by selecting the Preferences sheet and checking the *Use emulator when both emulator and simulator exist* check box.



For more information about translating a project with Multilizer, see the Translator's Manual.

# 15

In this tutorial we are going to localize XML files. The file will be a simple product catalog, which contains consumer products.

## **XML** Localization

XML file contains data. Multilizer creates the localized XML files from the original XML source file. The following picture describes the XML localization process.



#### Figure 127 XML localization process

The process of localizing XML files can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the XML file. Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized XML files.



The above will result in one XML file for every language. The structure of the localized file is identical to the original one. The only difference is that the selected string data has been translated to the target language. Multilizer cam create one XML file that contains selected tags in several languages.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the XML localization process.



Figure 128 XML localization process files

To use the new localized resource (e.g. de/sample.xml), deploy or use it instead of the original XML file (sample.xml).

#### **English File**

The <mldir>\Data\Samples\XML\Tutorial contains the English XML file. It is a simple product catalog file that contains three products. Each product has a name, a price and a description.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PRODUCTS>
  <PRODUCT Id="0">
   <NAME>Nokia 9210</NAME>
    <PRICE>800</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>The third generation communicator having a color
display, Symbian operating system and Java</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="1">
    <NAME>Fiskars Handy</NAME>
    <PRICE>39</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual
unbreakable</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="2">
    <NAME>Polar M52</NAME>
    <PRICE>129</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness
test</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
</PRODUCTS>
```

The DESCRIPTION tag contains English text that needs to be localized.

#### **Creating a New Project**

Double-click the Multilizer icon from the Multilizer program group to launch Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button.



Figure 129 The File Target sheet is used to specify the XML file to be localized.

This dialog specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the *multilizer>\Data\Samples\XML\Tutorial* subfolder of your Multilizer setup. Project Wizard detects the platform and project types. The Platform type should be *Data* and the Target type should be *XML file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the Next button. The XML sheet appears:

Project Wizard - XML	
Project Wizard - XML Select the XML tags that you want to localize. You can later add more XML files and tags.          Tags         Select the elements that you want to localize:         Image: Select the elements that you want to localize:         Image: PRODUCTS         Image: I	Output files   Localized files   Localized file  Options  Keep original format  Remove white spaces  Add xml:lang attribute
Select all Unselect all View file	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Root element</li> <li>Localized elements</li> </ul>
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 130 The XML sheet is used to select the tags to be localized.

This sheet specifies the tags that will be localized. Open the tree and double click the DESCRIPTION leaf. A green check marks appears. This makes Multilizer to localize all DESCRIPTION blocks that belong to the PRODUCT block that belongs to the PRODUCTS block. Double click the DESCRIPTION node to check it.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Press the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

vailable languages:		Selected languages:	
Afrikaans		>> English	Edit
Albanian		Finnish	
🖶 Arabic			Remove
- Azeri, Cyrillic			
- Azeri, Latin			Up
Basque			
Belarusian			Down
Bulgarian			
Catalan			
🗈 Chinese, Simplified			
E Chinese, Traditional			
Czech			
Danish			
⊡ Dutch			
English			
- Estonian			
- Faeroese			
- Farsi			
Finnish			
Entrench			
Galician	~		

Figure 131 English and Finnish added to a project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program f	files\multilizer\data\samples\xml\tutorial\sample.m	рг 🗖 🗖 🔀
<u>File E</u> dit <u>P</u> roject <u>C</u> olumn <u>R</u> ow <u>V</u>	ijew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
000 . 22 . 5	📲 English 💌	
All	Native V	English
👻 sample.xmi	A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness test	
	<ul> <li>The third generation communicator having a color display, EPOC operating system and Java</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual unbreakable</li> </ul>	
Native page String of Word of Selected string k	count: 3 Translated strings: 0 count: 34 Untranslated strings: 3 ength: 51	Other information "Do not translate" strings: 0 Status of the selected string: Unchecked Selected string length: 0
1:2		

Figure 132 The project grid Save the project by choosing File | Save.

## **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Create the localized XML files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This creates the localized XML files in the language specific sub directories (e.g. 'en\sample.xml' and 'fi\sample.xml').

For example the Finnish XML file (fi\sample.xml) would look like this.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PRODUCTS>
 <PRODUCT Id="0">
    <NAME>Nokia 9210</NAME>
    <PRICE>800</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>Kolmannen sukupolven kommunikaattori, jossa on
värinäyttö, Symbian-käyttöjärjestelmä ja Java</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="1">
    <NAME>Fiskars Handy</NAME>
    <PRICE>39</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>Lasikuituvartinen kirves, joka on käytännössä
rikkoutumaton</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="2">
    <NAME>Polar M52</NAME>
    <PRICE>129</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>Sykemittari, jossa on kuntotesti</DESCRIPTION>
  </PRODUCT>
</PRODUCTS>
```

The structure is identical to the native (English) one but the DESCRIPTION block has been translated to Finnish.

Multilizer makes it possible to create multilingual XML files as well. Choose Project | Targets. Select the XML file and press Edit. The XML File Target dialog appers. Check the Multilingual file in the Preferences sheet.

🕅 XML File Target 🛛 🔀								
File         C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Data\Samples\XML\Tutorial\sample.xml								
Options Preferences Encodings Tags XML Settings								
Character set								
Language: English								
Encoding: Default								
Action  Create localized items Add to the dictionary  Uutput files  Multilingual file								
OK Cancel Default Help								

Figure 133 XML File Target dialog

Next time you create the localized files Multilizer will create a multilingual XML file in the all subdirectory (e.g. all\sample.xml).

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
< PRODUCTS>
  <PRODUCT Id="0">
    <NAME>Nokia 9210</NAME>
    <PRICE>800</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>The third generation communicator having a color
display, EPOC operating system and Java</DESCRIPTION>
   <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="en">The third generation communicator having a
color display, EPOC operating system and Java</DESCRIPTION>
 <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="fi">Kolmannen sukupolven kommunikaattori, jossa
on värinäyttö, EPOC-käyttöjärjestelmä ja Java</DESCRIPTION></PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="1">
    <NAME>Fiskars Handy</NAME>
    <PRICE>39</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual
unbreakable</DESCRIPTION>
    <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="en">This ax has fiber class arm that is
virtual unbreakable</DESCRIPTION>
  <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="fi">Lasikuituvartinen kirves, joka on
käytännössä rikkoutumaton</DESCRIPTION></PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT Id="2">
    <NAME>Polar M52</NAME>
    <PRICE>129</PRICE>
    <DESCRIPTION>A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness
test</DESCRIPTION>
    <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="en">A heart rate meter that has a build in
fitness test</DESCRIPTION>
 <DESCRIPTION xml:lang="fi">Sykemittari, jossa on
kuntotesti</DESCRIPTION></PRODUCT>
</PRODUCTS>
```

The structure is identical to the native (English) one but there is one DESCRIPTION block for each language. Each added and localized tag also contains the XML language attribute (xml:lang).

# 16

## WAP

In this tutorial we are going to create a localized WAP application that consists of one wml file and one wmls file. WML is a markup language based on Extensible Markup Language (XML). It is designed to be used to specify application content for devices like mobile phones. This content can be represented with text, images, selection lists, etc. Simple formatting is also supported. This content, however, is all static and there is no way of modifying this without modifying wml itself. WMLScript (WMLS) was designed to overcome these limitations and to provide programmable functionality that can be used over narrowband communication links in clients with limited capabilities. The application will be a simple driving-time calculator, Dcalc that a user can use to calculate the average driving time for a given distance. The dcalc WAP-application is relatively simple, but still it uses most features of Multilizer. The creation of the application is divided into several lessons, each covering one or more Multilizer functions.

## **WAP** Localization

The wml files contain language data in specific places, i.e. inside tags after type definitions that determine whether the string will be a title, label or something different. Multilizer can find all the localizable strings from the wml files after which it extracts them and places the strings to the Multilizer project file.



Figure 134 The WML localization process

The process of localizing WML files can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the WML file. Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized WML files.



The above will result in one WML file for every language. The structure of the localized file is identical to the original one. The only difference is that the selected string data have been translated to the target language.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the WML localization process.



Figure 135 The files of the WML localization process

Most WAP applications use a template or scripting technology to create WML files dynamically at run-time. You can use the above localization process for XSL, JSP and ASP files.

## Application with an English User Interface

We could start from scratch but in most cases it is a completed application or at least some specific application under construction that you want to globalize. This is what we are going to do. The <mldir>\WML\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.wml contains the Dcalc sample application for WAP. Compile and run the application.

	MIGATE
	Dcalc <b>———</b> Distance: <mark>[150]</mark> Speed: [100]
	= <u>hours mins</u>
l	Options
	100 2280 3081 491 516 6mmo 7005 8110 9mmo * 0- #

Figure 136 Dcalc driving time calculator with English user interface

The user interface language is English. In the following chapters we will localize the wml source code of the Dcalc application step-by-step.

#### Internationalization

Internationalization is the process of generalizing a product so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design; re-engineering source code so that products and applications are compatible with country-specific operating systems and software. Internationalization (I18N) takes place at the level of program design and document development. I18N is defined as the set of processes, tools, coding techniques and procedures used to write a software program that supports all language requirements and country conventions of all countries where the application will be used. For instance, writing an I18N ready application that supports the writing systems for Japan and English, including the special sorting for the different alphabets. The user interface of an I18N ready application is still in English, but the base code supports the language requirements of both languages.

When writing code that can be easily localized later on, i.e. internationalization, the following things should be taken into consideration with wml pages:

- Having the right character set in the wml document, i.e. document's character set has to correspond to the actual language used in the document. For example with Western languages it can be either ISO-8859-1 or UTF-8, but for example with Japanese it is SHIFT-JIS or UTF-8. The setting is in the beginning of the document: e.g. "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>". You can check all existing character sets from http://www.czyborra.com/charsets/. UTF-8 works as a character set with all languages.
- Language has to be separately categorized in the wml document; e.g.<wml xml:lang="fi"> for Finnish or <wml xml:lang="en"> for English.
- User interface limitations are especially important to take into consideration in the sense that the displays that are used to read wml pages are usually very small. String lengths have to be checked with emulators or with actual equipment to see how everything fits in to the displays of different equipment.
- In WML the user interface and in WML Scripting the data input for example have to be taken into consideration. The normal country specific things, i.e. the user interface must support multiple different countries' cultures and settings. Internationalizing WAP code is getting more and more popular as the popularity of WAP grows.

## **Creating a New Project**

We have now internationalized application's code, and it is ready to be localized. Now it is time to launch the Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target		×
Project Wizard - File Target         Select the file to be localized and the type of the file         File location         Image: EVCPP         Image: EvcPrese         Image: EvcPrese         Image: EvcPrese	a. Platform type Target type XHTML file Windows CE Windows 2.x Java Palm Symbian Data Internet	×
<u>H</u> elp	<u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	Cancel

Figure 137 The File Target sheet is used to specify the WML files.

This dialog specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the <*multilizer*>\*WML\Samples\Tutorial* subfolder. Project Wizard detects the platform and target types. The Platform type should be *Internet* and the Target type should be *WML files*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Available languages:		Selected languages:	
Afrikaans		English	Edit
Albanian		Finnish	<u></u> di
⊕ Arabic			Bemove
Azeri, Cyrillic			
Azeri, Latin			Up
Basque			
Belarusian			Down
Bulgarian			
Catalan			
🖅 Chinese, Simplified			
🗄 Chinese, Traditional			
Czech			
Danish			
⊞- Dutch			
⊞- English			
- Estonian			
- Faeroese			
- Farsi			
Finnish			
t±. French			
H-German	-		

Figure 191 English and Finnish added to the project

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

Multili	zer 5															
File Edit	Project	Colum	n Ro	w View	Tools	Help										
🗁 🔒	88	8	율비	English			-									
; All				Nativ	9							Englis	sh			
. ⊕ dcalc.	wml		►	\$(hour	s) hours	s \$(mini	utes) n	mins								
- Unuse	ed.			About	Dcalc											
				Back												
				Calcul	ate											
				Dcalc												
				Doalo averag	is an ap e drivin;	oplicatio g time.	on that	t calc	ulates	s the						
				Distan	ce:											
				Distan	ce:											
				Help												
				Speed	:											
				Speed	:											
0:0	Modif	ied			Press the	e right mo	ouse bu	utton to	o activa	ate the	Langua	ge men	u			//.

Figure 138 The project grid

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

## **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project, save it by choosing **File | Save**.

Create the localized application files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This creates the localized application files (.wml) in the language specific sub directories ('en' and 'fi').

Finally you can run the localized application by right-clicking the column header (e.g. Finnish) and by choosing Run.



Figure 139 Localized Dcalc application

```
<go href="dcalc.wmls#calculate('hours', 'minutes', '$(distance)',
'$(speed)')"/>
</do>
<do type="help" label="Ohje">
<go href="#about"/>
</do>
</card>
<card id="about" title="Tietoa Dcalc:sta">
Dcalc is ohjelma, joka laskee keskimääräisen ajoajan.
<do type="prev" label="Takaisin">
<prev/>
</do>
</card>
</wnl>
```

The structure is identical to the native (English) one but strings have been translated to Finnish and file uses UTF-8 character set.

# 17

## Database

In this tutorial we are going to localize database contents. Databases in this tutorial are simple catalogs that contain consumer products.

Multilizer supports three different kinds of database localization. They are: fields localization, tables localization and single table localization. The following chapters will describe them in more detail.

## General Considerations on Database Contents Localization and Used Terminology

Before moving to the actual tutorials let's read about issues related to databases in general, issues such as security, architectures, existing localized data and a brief description of the terminology used through this document including the description of some icons used in Multilizer.

#### Security

Every Relational Database Management System (RDBMS) has built-in security features, obviously to protect the data stored in the databases. If you are planning to localize the contents of databases stored in such systems, it is necessary that you have the required access rights to do so. When you use Multilizer as a database user, you should make sure that you have SELECT, INSERT and UPDATE rights on the tables you want to localize; otherwise the localization will not be possible.

Under some circumstances the database administrator might choose to create different roles to the database according to the tasks of the user.

In your organization, for instance, there could be a user (or role) that has only SELECT rights and another user (or role) that has SELECT, INSERT and UPDATE rights. In this case the first user can use Multilizer to scan the database contents and create a new Multilizer project while the second user can create the localized contents after the project has been translated.

How you, or your database administrator, will share the tasks between different users is up to your organization.



**Data visibility** is dependent also on RDBMS security that can vary from system to system. On certain systems (such as Oracle), when using Multilizer, the first user might not "see" the database tables whose owner is second user. In this case the first user, when logging into the database from Multilizer, should use second user's username (and a dot) as a prefix to his/her username.

For instance, let's suppose that first user's name is "translator" and second user's name is "owner". The first user wants to use Multilizer to scan the data contained in a database created (or otherwise owned) by the second user. When the first user selects the database to log into, he/she will use the username "owner.translator" and his/her own password.

On some systems it might be enough to prefix the user name with the Schema associated to the database tables.

#### Choosing the right connection type

Even though Multilizer supports ADO/ODBC and BDE compatible connections to remote servers it is a better idea to choose the correct database server type before attempting to

connect. Multilizer will detect which client drivers are present in your system and offer you choices accordingly. If the server type you want to connect to is listed in the connection dialog drop-down list, please select it instead of ADO/ODBC or BDE compatible.

Some servers are supported by other than ADO/ODBC or BDE and we strongly advice not to use ADO/ODBC or BDE for the following:

- Oracle
- MySQL
- Interbase
- IBM DB/2

If these types are not listed in the Multilizer database connection dialog then you will need to install the required vendor client drivers, usually supplied with your database software distribution.

#### Architectures

As you will see in the following chapters, we have defined three specific database architectures on which Multilizer can successfully localize data: fields, tables and single table localization architectures. In fact, even though the requirements are quite different for each of them (please refer to the next chapter), they can be easily mixed according to your specific needs as a result of Multilizer's great versatility.

Each one of them offers advantages and disadvantages compared to the remaining two. The choice should be made based on how the database needs to be structured and accessed, the data it will contain and of course if it has been already planned with the localization process in mind or if you are trying to localize an existing database that was not originally planned for localization.

Chapters 4, 5 and 6 offer more detailed views on these different architectures.

#### **Existing Data**

We at Multilizer have tried very hard to build a system that can preserve your existing translations but still we suggest you to back up your database before proceeding with the localization process.

The reason is that if you are not an experienced Multilizer user you might accidentally overwrite your existing localized data by, for instance, selecting the wrong field when creating a new project.

In general when Multilizer scans the tables for the first time (or after each rescan) it will detect the data in the native fields, of course, but also in the localized ones so that any existing data will be added to Multilizer's localized columns (whether any data found will replace the translations already existing in your Multilizer is an option in the target editor).

In order for the process to work correctly you need to instruct Multilizer on which table and/or field contains the data for a certain language (please see chapters 7 to 9 on how to do this).

#### **Used Terminology & Icons**

Through this document we will use the following terms:

Localizable Field or Table, a field or a table that will contain localized data but that is at the moment empty

*Localized Field* or *Table*, a field or a table that contains localized data either as a result of Multilizer use or in the case of existing data prior to Multilizer use.



This icon represents the database. In the tree view it represents the root.

This icon represents a table. It may contain localized fields.

- This icon represents a localizable table. It is nested within a table.
- This icon represents a field within a table. It may contain localizable fields.
- This icon represents a localizable field. It is nested within a field.

 $\checkmark$  This icon shows that a field has been tagged as localizable (for Single Table localization).

This icon shows that a field has been selected as language id field (for Single Table localization).

### Field and Table Naming Conventions and Restrictions

In order to facilitate the auto detection of localized fields and tables Multilizer is suggesting a naming convention that, if followed, will make the localization process much faster and easier.

Localized fields within the same table should use the following

Native field:

FieldName

Localized Fields:

FieldNameidID or FieldName\_id\_ID or FieldNameId\_ID or FieldNameID

Where *id* and *ID* represent the language (ISO-369) and country (ISO-3166) codes. For instance in a table containing a native field Description with two localized fields, one for Finnish, the other for English, you may use the following:

Description, Description\_Fi, Description\_En

or

Description, DescriptionFi, DescriptionEn

or any other combination of the above as long as the *FieldName* section of the name is maintained the same.

The naming convention for the localized tables is the same as for the fields except that the convention now applies to tables' names instead of the fields

Native table:

TableName

Localized Tables:

TableNameidID or TableName\_id\_ID or TableNameId\_ID or TableNameID

Where *id* and *ID* represent the language (ISO-369) and country (ISO-3166) codes. For instance in a database with a native table called Products and two localized tables, one for Finnish the other for English, you may use the following:

Products, Products\_Fi, Products\_En

or

Products, ProductsFi, ProductsEn



In the case of tables localization, the field convention naming is **mandatory** and very simple:

Even though the localized table may contain fewer fields than the native, every field contained in the localized table must have the same name as the correspondent field in the native table

#### Furthermore:

The localized tables and the native table must have the same primary key.

These rules are not as restrictive as they might seem and in fact they help in SQL code as well because the selection of one or the other language is achieved easily by changing only the table name in the queries and not the fields names.

In the above database example the fields in the native table (Products) could be as follows:

Id, Name, Description, Code

and in the localized tables (ProductsFl and ProductsEn):

Id, Description



In case of a **single table** localization it is essential that the table contains one field dedicated to the language id. Multilizer will use the ISO codes for the language (ISO-369) and country (ISO-3166) combination for every RDBMS except Oracle where Oracle's own language/country codes are used instead. The name of the field can be chosen freely as long as it is a string type and at least 5 characters long (except in Oracle where the maximum length will probably be 3 characters).

So where Oracle will contain the code 'US' for English (United States) rows, all other databases will contain 'en\_US'.

## **Fields Localization**

Sometimes database fields contain information that needs to be localized. For example in a product catalog, a description field may contain a short description about the product that the record stores. The description strings need to be localized. The easiest way is to add a new description field for each language. The following picture describes the field localization process.



Figure 140 The field localization process.

The database table in the above example contains one field that needs to be localized, Description. Before you can localize the field you have to add the localizable fields into the table. The table in the example above contains localizable fields for three languages: DescriptionEn (English), DescriptionDe (German) and DescriptionFr (French),

The process of localizing table fields can be divided into 3 basic steps:

4. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the native field(s). Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).

- 5. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 6. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to fill the localizable fields with the localized data.

The following figure shows the items that Multilizer uses in the field localization process.



Figure 141 The items of the field localization process.

To use the new localized data replace the native field name (e.g. Description) with the localized field name (e.g. DescriptionDe) in the SQL statement.

#### Examples

The following SQL statement selects the description field of the first row in the table SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1

If the active language is German you need to change the statement so that DescriptionDe is used instead of Description.

SELECT DescriptionDe FROM sample WHERE Id=1

A more generic way is to store the name of the description field into a resource string in your application and use the localized resource (e.g. localized field name).

Then the SQL statement might be constructed like:

`SELECT ` + LoadStr(Description) + ` FROM sample WHERE Id=1'

This gets the localized field name from the application resource. If the application language is German the description resource contains "DecriptionDe", if the language is French the resource contains "DescriptionFr".

The field localization method has quite minimal impact to your source code. The only thing that you have to do is to select the right field name in the SQL statement. Unfortunately you cannot always add new fields easily to database tables. Either the insertion of the fields afterwards in impossible or the insertion would break the existing code. In this case you can use the tables localization.

See the Field localization samples in the <mldir>\Data\Samples\Databases\Field directory.

#### **Tables Localization**

In the tables localization architecture the situation is quite different from the fields localization (see previous chapter). In this case we need not to worry about the final number of languages that will be in our database because insertion of a new language is (as we'll see later on) much easier.

The basic principle of this architecture is to isolate all the localizable fields and create a new localizable table for each language.

The localizable tables can be:

- Clones of the native table: each localized table will contain ALL the data contained in the native with localized data instead of native
- Subsets of the native table: each localized table will contain ONLY the localized fields data plus as many extra fields as those contained in the primary index of the native table.

In both cases the localizable table MUST contain the localizable fields. The choice is dependent on the data your database contains. If there is a large amount of data that need not be localized and maybe requiring large amount of storage (like blobs) then the obvious choice is to subset the translatable tables; in this way there is no unnecessary data cloning. If these are no issues to be concerned with then cloning the tables will work just the same.

The following picture describes the tables' localization process.



Figure 142 The tables localization process.

The table in the above example contains one field that needs to be localized. Before you can localize the fields you have to create the localizable tables (English, German and French) containing the fields that need to be localized plus an id field used as primary key referencing the native table.

The tables can be empty only the structure needs to be defined, Multilizer will add the rows to the localized tables during the localization process.

The process of localizing table fields can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the native field(s). Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to fill the localized tables.

The following figure shows the items that Multilizer uses in the field localization process.



Figure 143 The items of the tables localization process.

To use the new localized data replace the native table name (e.g. sample) with the localized table name (e.g. sample\_de) in the SQL statement.

#### Examples

The following SQL statement selects the description field from the native table. SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1

If the active language is German you need to change the statement so that the table sample\_de is used instead of sample.

SELECT Description FROM sample\_de WHERE Id=1

Obviously such a simple statement is not that useful, in real situations you might have something like:

SELECT sample.Price, sample\_de.Description FROM sample, sample\_de WHERE
sample.Id = 1 AND sample\_de.Id = sample.Id

And if your RDBMS supports the JOIN clause most likely you will use something like: SELECT sample.Price, sample\_de.Description FROM sample JOIN sample\_de ON sample\_de.Id = sample.Id

The above examples might clarify as well why one of the requirements is that the primary keys in the native and localizable tables have to be the same.

See the Tables localization samples in the <mldir>\Data\Samples\Databases\Tables directory.

#### Single Table Localization

Again, this architecture differs from the previous two enough to deserve a chapter on its own.

Even though tables localization is rather effective it might be problematic to adjust existing code to use the newly created localized tables. An answer to this problem comes from what we call "Single Table" localization. The name is a bit of a misnomer and might lead to the wrong conclusion that only one table can be localized. In fact it is not at all so. What we refer to is a single table containing ALL the data: native and localized.

Some planning is required to be able to insert the localized data in such a table. The first and most obvious addition is that we need to have a primary key containing at least two fields, one for the language id and one for the string id (or whatever field would be unique within a set of row of the same language).

In other words each row in the table is identified uniquely by the combination of the language id and the string id (please look at the examples at the and of the chapter for more information).



The following picture describes the single table localization process.

Figure 144 The single table localization process.

The table in the above example contains one field that needs to be localized. One field is required for the language data and one is for the string id.

The process of localizing fields within a single table can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the native field(s). Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to fill the table with the localized data.

The following figure shows the items that Multilizer uses in the single table localization process.



Figure 145. The items of the single table localization process.

To use the new localized data pass the required value for the language id field in the SQL statements.

#### Examples

The following SQL statement selects the native description field from the table. In our example English is the native language

SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1 AND languageId='en'

If the active language is German you need to change the statement in such way that the languageld will have to contain the new locale value

SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1 AND languageId='de'



Oracle users will probably be more familiar with Oracle's language/country codes. In Oracle's systems the above statements would probably be

SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1 AND languageId='GB'

#### and

SELECT Description FROM sample WHERE Id=1 AND languageId='DE'

See the Single Table localization samples in the <mldir>\Data\Samples\Databases\Single directory.

## **Creating a New Project with Localized Fields**

	Product : Table					_ 🗆 ×			
	ld	Name	Price	Description	Description_en	Description_fi			
▶	0	Nokia 9210	800	The third generation communicator having a col					
	1	Fiskars Handy	39	This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual unbrea					
	2	Polar M52	129	A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness te:					
*	0		0						
R	Record: 14 4 1 + + + + of 3								

Figure 146 The table containing the native and localized fields

As you can see two fields, Description\_en and Description\_fi, have been added to our original Product table. These fields are of the same type and size of the native field Description and currently contain no data.

Double click the Multilizer icon from the Multilizer program group to start Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a Database** button. The Database sheet appears. This sheet is used to select the database type, the connection string and the fields and/or tables to be scanned and localized.

Set database type to *Any ADO/ODBC compatible*. Press the ... button. The Data Link Properties dialog box appears. Select Microsoft Jet 4.0 OLE DB Provider. Press the **Next** button. Press the ... button. Choose the

<mldir>\Data\Samples\Database\Field\sample.mdb database file. Press OK.
Press the Connect button. Multilizer will detect those fields that can be localized and will
try to detect the correct languages according to the names suffices. The Database sheet
should look like this.

Project Wizard - Database	×
Select the database table and fields that you want to localize. You can later add mo	pre tables and fields.
Database	Tables and fields
Any ADO/ODBC compatible	□
Connection string:	⊡~iiiii Product table
Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C:\Program Files\Mu 💌	Description
User name: Password:	Description_en (English)
I Remember pass <u>w</u> ord	
	T T
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 147. The Database sheet is used to specify the database, tables and files.

Our sample database contains a table with localizable fields. Multilizer will nest the localizable fields within the native fields in the tables that contain them.



The auto-detection will not work if the fields and/or table names follow a different naming convention than the one suggested by Multilizer (please refer to chapter 3). In this case you can manually drag fields and/or tables within other fields or tables though the language might still remain undetected. To set the correct language for the localized field (or table), select the item you are interested in and right click on it. A sub menu appears with the current language selection from which you can choose.

Press the **Next** button, the Languages sheet appears. It lets you add string languages to the project. From Available languages select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other European language. If you add Finnish the result should look like this:

<u>a</u> vailable languages:		Selected languages:	
- Afrikaans	>>	English	<u>E</u> dit
Albanian		Finnish	
🗄 - Arabic			<u>R</u> emove
Azeri, Cyrillic			
Azeri, Latin			<u>U</u> р
Basque			
Belarusian			Down
Bulgarian			
Catalan			
🗄 - Chinese, Simplified			
🗄 - Chinese, Traditional			
Czech			
Danish			
⊞ - Dutch			
🗄 - English			
Estonian			
Faeroese			
Farsi			
Finnish			
🗄 - German			

Figure 148. English and Finnish added to project.

When you are satisfied with the fields and language selection click **Next** and the targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Project Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Finish sheet appears. Press the **Finish** button to finish the Project Wizard. The following project grid appears.



*Figure 149 The project grid.* Save the project by choosing **File** | **Save**.

## **Creating a New Project with Localized Tables**

III P	Product : Table			
	ld	Name	Price	Description
►	0	Nokia 9210	800	The third generation communicator having a color display, EPOC operating system and Java
	1	Fiskars Handy	39	This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual unbreakable
	2	Polar M52	129	A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness test
*	0		0	
Rec	ord: 🚺	1	* of 3	
III P	ProductEn : Table			
	ld			Description
	0			
Rec	ord: 🚺 🔳	1	* of 1	
III P	roductFi : Table			
	ld			Description
▶	0			
Rec	ord: 🚺 🔳	1 🕨 🕨	* of 1	

Figure 150 The native and localized tables

In this case two tables, ProductEn and ProductFi, have been added to our original database. These tables contain a primary key (Id) and a Description field of the same type and size as the Description field in the Product table (please refer to Chapter 3 for more information on naming conventions). Obviously they are empty, ready to be localized.

Creating a project with localized tables is very similar to creating a projec twith localized fields. The only difference is the Database sheet after connection.

Project Wizard - Database	×
Select the database table and fields that you want to localize. You can later add mo	pre tables and fields.
Select the database table and helds that you want to localize. You can later add mo         Database         Any AD0/0DBC compatible         Connection string:         Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=F:\Program Files\Mul ▼         User name:       Password:         Connect         Image: Remember password	Tables and fields
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 151 Tables and fields in the database.

Our sample database contains a table with localizable fields. Multilizer will nest the localizable fields within the native fields in the tables that contain them.



The auto-detection will not work if the fields and/or table names follow a different naming convention than the one suggested by Multilizer (please refer to chapter 3). In this case you can manually drag fields and/or tables within other fields or tables though the language might still remain undetected. To set the correct language for the localized field

(or table), select the item you are interested in and right click on it. A sub menu appears with the current language selection from which you can choose.

## Creating a New Project with a Single Table

▦	Product : Table				
	ld	Languageld	Name	Price	Description
►	]	en	Nokia 9210	800	The third generation communicator having a color display, EPOC operating system and Java
	1	en	Fiskars Handy	39	This ax has fiber class arm that is virtual unbreakable
	2	en	Polar M52	129	A heart rate meter that has a build in fitness test
*	0			0	
Record: I4 4 1 1 1 1 1 6 3					

Figure 152 A single table containing native rows

In this case one extra field, Languageld, has been added to the table. The table primary key contains now two fields: Id and Languageld.

Creating a project with localized tables is very similar to creating a projec twith localized fields. The only difference is the Database sheet after connection.



Figure 153 Tables and fields in the database

We need to tag the field Description as localizable and LanguageId as our language id field.

To tag the field Description as localizable, select it in the tree and then right-click with your mouse, a menu will popup with two items, *Localizable Field* and *Language Id Field*.

Project Wizard - Database	X
Project Wizard - Database         Select the database table and fields that you want to localize. You can later add mo         Database         Any ADD/0DBC compatible         Connection string:         Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=F:\Program Files\Mul I         User name:       Password:         Connect         Image: Remember password	re tables and fields. Tables and fields  Tables and fields  Toduct table
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 154 The popup menu for selecting fields

Now click *Localizable Field*. Now the icon of the Description field has changed into a green check mark.

To select the field Languageld as language id, select it in the tree and then right-click with your mouse, the same menu will popup, this time click the *Language Id Field*. Now the icon of the Languageld field has changed into a hand pointer.

Project Wizard - Database	×
Select the database table and fields that you want to localize. You can later add m	nore tables and fields.
Select the database table and fields that you want to localize. You can later add m Database Any ADD/ODBC compatible Connection string: Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=F:\Program Files\Mul  User name: Database Connect Connect	Tables and fields  Tables and fields  Provider=Microsoft.Jet.DLEDB.4.0;Data S  Comparison  Comparison  Comparison  Name
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 155 Selected fields and language id for localization

Now Multilizer will know which field to scan (Description) and which field in the table contains the language id field (Languageld).

## **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Create the localized database files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This will write the localized rows to the tables according to the type of project (field and/or table localization).

# 18

## **Oracle® Forms**

In this tutorial we are going to localize a simple Oracle Forms application. The application is not connected to any database because it is for demonstrative purposes only but this will not affect at all the localization process.

## Main differences between Oracle Translation Manager/Builder and Multilizer

Before moving to the actual tutorials let's read about issues related to the differences between the tools supplied with Oracle and Multilizer. This is important in order to fully understand what Multilizer does to your forms files or how it can reuse the translations you have previously created with OTM. Furthermore, we will address also issues like the translation of object libraries and PL/SQL source code.

Once the differences are clear then the migration to Multilizer will be more transparent and easy.

#### Choosing the right native language

If your native form has been previously localized using OTM you should make sure that your NLS\_LANG environmental variable is set to the correct value before scanning it with Multilizer. Multilizer relies on Oracle Forms API for certain functionalities and the NLS\_LANG settings will determine the language that Multilizer will scan as native. In other words if you have an English application that has been localized to Italian and your NLS\_LANG is set to Italian then Multilizer will present you with the Italian strings as native even though you would consider English as the native language of the application. So, in order to make sure that the correct native is displayed please check your NLS\_LANG settings.

#### How Multilizer localizes fmb files

Unlike OTM, Multilizer creates a copy of each fmb file in your project into the localized directory. This means that after having localized a form file, the settings of the NLS\_LANG variable will not affect anymore the language displayed in the localized forms. This might seem like a waste of space but it has advantages especially if your application uses object libraries. When you localize a form that contains object libraries Multilizer will localize every item in your form and store it in a copy into the localized subdirectory and finally compile the file for immediate use. If you change, at a later time, the object library of your native application, all you need to do is a rescan of the native forms and, after saving the project, all your changes will be stored in the new localized forms without any loss of previous translations.

This removes also the necessity to localize the object libraries separately.



After localizing a form with Multilizer you should not reopen it using the Form Builder because you might end up loosing your translations especially if you are using olb files.

## Multilizer project versus Oracle Translation Manager/Builder database

Multilizer stores the translations in projects and in order to guarantee reusability the same translations are also stored in its translation memory. When you import a previously

created OTM database into Multilizer's translation memory, all the strings that are imported are available to be reused in every new project you create with Multilizer. Duplicated native-translation pairs are not stored into the translation memory because there is no necessity to do so. On the other hand every new translation you create using Multilizer will be reusable in other projects too. Later on in this chapter we will see how to import your existing data from an OTM database into Multilizer's translation memory.

#### PL/SQL code localization

Multilizer can localize your PL/SQL code. Currently functions that accept one string parameter can be localized. The advantages are evident if you need to localize an application that contains, for instance, several calls to a function to display some message, for instance the function Message.

By instructing Multilizer to scan the Message function you will be able to localize the parameter passed to it exactly in the same way in which you localize any of the visible components in the form.

We will see later in the tutorial how to set Multilizer to scan PL/SQL code.

#### **Oracle Forms Localization**

Oracles Forms applications contain the localizable data in the application file (e.g. .fmb). Multilizer creates the localized application files from the original file. The following picture describes the binary localization process.



Figure 156 The Oracle Forms localization process.

The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the original application file (1). Multilizer saves these strings to the project file. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file (1). The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized application files (2). As a result there will be one application binary file and one compiled file for each localized language.

Multilizer creates subdirectories under original file folder containing the localized file(s). I.e. there might be subfolders called ...\en\<localized file> and ...\fi\<localized file>.

The following example figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the Oracle binary localization process.



Figure 157 The items of the Oracle Forms localization process.

When deploying the application it is enough to deploy the localized compiled files (e.g. de sample.fmx).

#### Creating a New Project with Oracle Forms

The form looks like:

ş	This is the description window			- 🗆 🗵
[	Product Description			
	Code			
	Description			
	English	Italian	Finnish	
l				

*Figure 158* Sample form application with the English user interface

Double click the Multilizer icon from the Multilizer program group to start Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button. The File Target sheet appears.

Project Wizard - File Target			×
Select the file to be localized and the type of the file	э.		
File location	Platform type	Target type	
🗐 💭 Multilizer 🔺	<u>с</u> . <u>N</u> ет	Oracle Forms file	
🕀 💬 Bin	C <u>W</u> indows		
	C Windows <u>C</u> E		
j J2ME	C Windows 3.x		
🕀 🖓 🖓 🔂 🔂	C Java		
	C Palm		
Tutorial			
	O Symbian		
	Oracle		
	⊂ <u>D</u> ata		
<u>F</u> orms files:	C Internet		
sample.fmb			
l Film			
All supported files (* (mb.* mmb)			
Help	Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 159 The Source sheet is used to enter the source directory.

In this sheet you will specify the directory where your application is located. Choose the <mldir>\Oracle\Samples\Tutorial of your Multilizer setup. Project Wizard detects the platform and target types. The Platform type should be *Oracle* and the Target type should be *Oracle Form and Menu file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Accept the default values by pressing the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages		×
Add the languages that you want to support. You ca	an later add new languages.	
<u>A</u> vailable languages:	Selected languages:	
Afrikaans	>> English	<u>E</u> dit
Albanian		
H Arabic		<u>H</u> emove
Azeri, Latin		
Basque		<u></u>
Belarusian		Down
Bulgarian		
Catalan —		
Enclose, Simplified     Chinese, Traditional		
Estonian		
Faeroese		
Farsi		
- Finnish		
<u>H</u> elp	<u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	Cancel

Figure 160 English and Finnish added to project.

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet is used to add new targets to your project or to edit those already contained in it. Usually for most projects types the default settings are good enough, in our case we would like to scan the PL/SQL code contained in our application so we will need to edit the targets in order to instruct Multilizer on which functions to scan.

P	roject Wizard - Targets		×
	Targets determine the files that Multilizer localizes. Press the Next butto more targets.	n to accept the default target or pres	is the Add or New button to add
	Target	Description	<u>A</u> dd
	E:\Program Files\Multilizer\Oracle\Samples\Tutorial\sample.fmb	Oracle Forms 6 file	New
			<u>E</u> dit
			Remove
	Help Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 161 The Targets sheet

Select the first, and only, target currently in our project and click the **Edit** button. The following dialog appears.

Oracle For	rms File Target	
Eile		
E:\Program	Files\Multilizer\Oracle\Samples\Tutorial\sample.fmb	
Options		
Preference	8 Encodings Tags Options	
, <b>−</b> Characti	er set	
	Language: English	-
	Encoding: Default	-
C Crea	te localized items	
C Add	to the dictionary	
Version		
Oracle	Forms & Reports 6	
	OK Canad Default	Hala
		<u>T</u> eih,

#### Figure 162 The Targets dialog

Now select the Tags tab.

🕂 Oracle Forms File Target 🔀
File
E:\Program Files\Multilizer\Oracle\Samples\Tutorial\sample.fmb
Options
Preferences Encodings Tags Options
Include taos
s = "ML scans this string"; //mlz Comment MaxLen=9
I nomiz
s = "ML scans this string"; //nomlz
Translate functions:
Translate
Translate
□ <u>S</u> can all strings
OK Cancel <u>D</u> efault <u>H</u> elp

Figure 163 The Tags tab in the Targets dialog with default settings

The default settings are visible and we need to change some of them. In our PL/SQL code we have inserted some calls to the function message in response to the WHEN-BUTTON-PRESSED trigger of all three buttons in the form:

message('Language changed');

Obviously the function call we would like to scan is the function "message" so write the function name in the Translate functions field.

🕅 Oracle Forms File Target 🔀
Eile
E:\Program Files\Multilizer\Oracle\Samples\Tutorial\sample.fmb
Options
Preferences Encodings Tags Options
Include tags
s = "ML scans this string"; //mlz Comment MaxLen=9
Exclude tags
Inomiz
s = "ML scans this string"; //nomlz
Translate functions:
message
Translate
☐ <u>S</u> can all strings
OK Cancel Default Help

Figure 164 The Tags tab in the Targets dialog with the modified settings

If you have more than one function call to scan, you can write all the names separated by a semicolon in this way:

message;newMessage;anotherCall

The function names are NOT case sensitive.

Now click OK to return to the Targets sheet.

Because we do not want to add any more files, and we are ready with the target editing, you can press the **Next** button. The Finish sheet appears. Press the **Finish** button to finish the Project Wizard. The following project grid appears.

NNTFL
Multilizer 5 - f:\program f	iles\multilizer\data\samples\oracle\tutorial\sample.r	np <del>r</del>	
file Edit Project Column R	ow View Tools Help		
<u>ୁ 🖻 🖻 ୪ ଛ</u> ାନ୍ୟ	🖼 💾    Finnish 📃		
All	Native V	Finnish	
E- sample.tmb	Code		
Officied	Description		
	English		
	Finnish		
	Italian		
	Language		
	Language changed		
	Language changed		
	Language has been changed		
	Localized		
	OK		
	Product Description		
	This is the description window		
Native page	String count: 13 Word count: 23		
1:1	selected string length: 4		

Figure 165 The project grid.

Save the project by choosing **File** | **Save**.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project, save it by choosing **File | Save**.

Create the localized database files by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This will write the localized rows to the tables according to the type of project (field and/or table localization).

## Importing Translations From OTM/OTB into Multilizer's Translation Memory

One of the biggest advantages of using Multilizer is the reusability of translations across multiple projects. This reusability is achieved through Multilizer's translation memory and of course it becomes essential for the user to be able to import existing translations into the translation memory.

Importing of OTM/OTB databases into Multilizer is quite straightforward; in this next example we'll show how the import works.

Open the Translation Memory dialog from **Tools** | **Translation Memory** menu and choose the import sheet. In the import sheet click the **Add** button to open the Import Wizard.

Import Wizard - Source	<u>×</u>	
You can import translations from a file or from a database. Press the appropriate button.		
Import a <u>F</u> ile	Import translations from a file. The file can either be an application file, a dictionary file, a glossary file, or a translation memory file.	
	Import translations from a database dictionary, or from a database field.	
Import a <u>D</u> atabase		
	Back Next Lancel	

Figure 166 The translation memory import wizard.

Now you can choose the import source that in our case is Database, so click the **Import a Database** button.

In the Database drop down list select Oracle, and enter the login information for your OTM/OTB database in the login dialog.

Import Wizard - Databa	se			×
Select the database that yo Database	our want to import.			_
Oracle			•	
Address:				
oracleserver				
<u>D</u> atabase:				
translations			▼	
Parameters:				
<u>U</u> ser name:	Password:			
user	*****		<u>C</u> onnect	
Remember pass <u>w</u> ord				
Help	Back	Next	Cancel	
		<u></u> on		

#### Figure 167 The login dialog

Now click the **Connect** button to login into your Oracle's Translation Manager database.

Select the **Oracle Translation Builder** button and select the native language, in our example English (United States).

Import Wizard - Database 🔀
Select the database that your want to import.
Oracle
Address:
oracleserver
Database:
translations
Parameters:
User name: Password:
user <u>Connect</u>
Remember pass <u>w</u> ord
Dictionary or Glossary Single Field Oracle Translation Builder
Native language:
English (United States)
Help Back Next Cancel

Figure 168 The login dialog after a successful log

After having selected the native, click the **Next** button. Now you can select which languages you'd like to import, in our case we will import Italian, Korean and Finnish.

Select the languages English (United States)  Languages Italian Korean Finnish  Help Back Next Cancel	mport Wizard - Language	15	×
Native language         English (United States)         Languages         Italian         Korean         Finnish	Select the languages that you	ar want to import.	
Languages Italian Korean Finnish	Native language		
Languages         Italian         Korean         Finnish	English (United States)		
Italian       Korean       Firnish       Image: Section of the se	Languages		
Korean Firnish	Italian		
Help Back Next Cancel	Korean		
Hep Back Next Cancel	Finnish		
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
Help Back Next Cancel			
	Help	<u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	Cancel

Figure 169 The languages selection in the Import Wizard



Now click **Next** and the import will start.

Only the strings that have been flagged as "Done" in OTM will be imported. Multilizer will ignore the strings flagged as "Start" and "Revision Needed".

Now the translations you had in OTM have been imported into Multilizer's translation memory and are ready to be reused in your Multilizer projects.

### **StreamServe**

In this tutorial we are going to localize StreamServe's SLS files. They contain the localized items of reports. Out sample SLS file is used in a product catalog application.

#### **StreamServe Localization**

SLS file contain string data. Multilizer creates the localized SLS files from the original SLS file. The following picture describes the SLS localization process.



Figure 170 SLS localization process

The process of localizing SLS files can be divided into 3 basic steps:

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings from the SLS file. Multilizer saves these strings into the project file (.mpr).
- 2. The programmer sends the project file to the translator(s) that use Multilizer to translate the project file.
- 3. The programmer uses Multilizer or Builder to create the localized SLS files.



The above will result in one SLS file for every language. The structure of the localized file is identical to the original one. The only difference is that the selected string data has been translated to the target language. Multilizer cam create one SLS file that contains strings is in several languages.

The following figure shows the files that Multilizer uses in the SLS localization process.



Figure 171 XML localization process files

To use the new localized resource (e.g. de/sample.sls), deploy or use it instead of the original SLS file (sample.sls).

#### **English File**

The <mldir>\Data\Samples\StreamServe\Tutorial contains the English SLS file. It is a simple file that contains strings for a product catalog report. The strings that need to be localized are marked with bold typeface.

product_name	en	Name	
product_descript:	ion	en	Description
product_company	en	Compa	ny
sport_skiing	en	Skiin	g
sport_hockey	en	Ice H	ockey

The SLS file format is simple. Each line contains one string. The line starts with the string id, following with the language code and finally the string value. These three parts are separated by white spaces.

#### **Creating a New Project**

Double-click the Multilizer icon from the Multilizer program group to launch Multilizer.

Choose **File** | **New** from the main menu to start the Project Wizard. The Target Type sheet appears. Press the **Localize a File** button.

Figure 172 The File Target sheet is used to specify the XML file to be localized.

This dialog specifies the directory where your application is located. Choose the *multilizer>\Data\Samples\StreamServe\Tutorial* subfolder of your Multilizer setup. Project Wizard detects the platform and project types. The Platform type should be *Data* and the Target type should be *StreamServe file*. If they are wrong, check the right types.

Press the **Next** button. The Information sheet appears. This sheet specifies the project name and other project related information. Press the **Next** button. The Languages sheet appears. This sheet lets you select the initial languages you would like to localize in the project. You only need to select one or a few initial languages, as you can always add more languages later.

From the Available languages list select English and drag the item to the Selected languages list box, or press the >> button. This adds English to the project.

Add some other language to the project as well. If you are new to Multilizer, it might be easiest to add Finnish, so that you can follow the examples shown in this tutorial directly. If you add Finnish the dialog box should look like this:

Project Wizard - Languages				
Add the languages that you want to support. You can later add new languages.				
<u>Available languages:</u>	Selected languages:			
Afrikaans 🔼	>> English	Edit		
Albanian Tel: Arabic		Pomouo		
Azeri, Cyrillic		Heillove		
- Azeri, Latin		Up		
Belarusian		Davar		
Bulgarian		Down		
Catalan				
Czech				
Danish				
⊡ Dutch				
Estonian				
Faeroese				
Farsi				
Finnish French				
Galician 🗸				
Help	Back Next	Cancel		

Figure 173 English and Finnish added to a project

Project Wizard -	StreamServe			X
Select the language	coding that the StreamServe file Language codes Language	s use. Code		
<ul> <li>Windows</li> <li>Oracle</li> </ul>	English Finnish	en fi		
Output Files  Localized files  Multilingual file				
Help		Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 174 The StreamServe sheet is used to set the language codes.

This sheet specifies the language codes used in SLS files. SLS files can use any language code. It is up to the application. You can select between three language coding. They are ISO, Windows and Oracle. If they do not match you needs, double click the language row in the *Language codes* list and enter the language code that you want to

use for that language. We recommaned to use ISO language codes because they are standard way to represent language id. Most operating systems and application use them.

By default Multilizer creates only the multilingual SLS file. If you want to create a separate SLS files for each language, check Localized files in the *Output Files* group box.

Press the **Next** button. The Targets sheet appears. This sheet lets you add more files to be localized. We do not want to add any more files. Press the **Next** button. The Ready to create project sheet appears. Now you have almost finished creating the project.

Press the **Finish** button to end Project Wizard. Multilizer then scans the application, and extracts all resource strings from it, and builds a project file of them. It only takes a few seconds for a project as simple as the Dcalc, but if you had a larger project you can monitor the progress from the status bar.

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program files\multilizer\data\samples\streamserve\tutorial\sample.mpr File Edit Project Column Row View Tools Help D 🗁 🖶 🕰 🕄 🔂 📑 📑 English ¥ Native v English 📄 All 🍹 sample.sls 💫 Company abc product Description abc sport Ice Hockey 🦳 Unused Name Skiing Native page String count: 5 Word count: E Selected string length: 7 1:1

When the scanning is done, the following project grid appears:

#### Figure 175 The project grid

On the left side there is a tree view that contains the targets and the items they contains. Our project contains one target, sample.sls, and it contains two groups. To show only the string beloning to a specific group select the group in the tree. On the right side there is the editing grid. It contains the native column and the English column. To show another language select the language from the combo box above the grid.

Save the project before moving on by choosing File | Save As.

#### **Translating a Project**

To translate the project read the *Translating a Project* chapter in the end of this part. When you have translated the project save it by choosing **File** | **Save**.

Create the multilingual SLS file by choosing **Project** | **Create Localized Files**. This creates the multilingual SLS file in the language specific sub directories (e.g. 'all\sample.sls'). The file looks like this.

product_name	en	Name	
product_name	fi	Nimi	
product_descripti	lon	en	Description
product_descripti	lon	fi	Selitys
product_company	en	Compar	ıу
product_company	fi	Yritys	5
sport_skiing	en	Skiing	ſ
sport_skiing	fi	Hiihto	)
sport_hockey	en	Ice Ho	ockey

sport\_hockey fi Jääkiekko

The structure is identical to the native (English) one but the file contains also the Finnish strings.

#### Tagging

In many times the space available for a string is limited. For example the layout of the report is designed in such way that there is only cetain space fo the string. You could use Multilizer's Row | Max Characters or Row | Max Pixels menu to set the maximum length of a string. However this can be automated be adding the maximum length data into the string id. This makes it possible for the developer to set the maximum lengths for the string.

Multilizer uses tags in the comment to specify a comment and to set the maximum lanegth. The format is:

id language string //mlz [comment] [MaxChars=C] [MaxPixels=P]
where

mlz It the multilizer tag.

comment is an optional comment to be added to the Multlizer project.

- C is a positive interger number specifying the maximum length of the translation in characters.
- P is a positive interger number specifying the maximum length of the translation in pixels.

In the following example the English string ("This is a string") does not belong to any group, has SampleLabel id, and has no size limitation.

SampleLabel en This is a string

In the following example the English string ("Name of the product") belongs to the Main group, has NameLabel id, and the maximum string size in characters is 25.

Main\_NameLabel en Name of the product //mlz MaxChars=25

In the following example the English string ("User name") belongs to the Login group, has UserLabel id, has a "A comment" comment, and the maximum string size in pixels is 120. Login UserLabel en User name //mlz A comment MaxPixels=120

### **Translating a Project**

The grid displays one language at a time. There is also additional information available for each string such as context information or a comment. You can toggle these views on and off from the View menu. To change between languages, click on the drop-down combo box at the top of the grid and select the language you want to work on.

We could translate Finnish (or your own language) manually by entering the translations to the grid. However there is an easier way: automatic translation with the translation memory.

By default the translation memory is empty. You can add items to it in two ways. Every time you enter a string to the grid, Multilizer will automatically add every translated string to the translation memory. This means that you don't need to translate the same string twice. The second way to add items to the translation memory is to import glossary files, e.g. TMX or Microsoft® glossary files. You can also import previous translation memory files, e.g. mld files. You can even fetch translation data from databases or database servers.

**(i) (i)** MORE INFO

For additional information about the translation memory, see the online help topic "Translation Memory".

Multilizer Translation Memory can also be configured to work on a database server. This enables multiple users to work with it concurrently. ( $\rightarrow$  Translation Memory on database server, p. 213)

The next task is to translate the Finnish (or your own language) column. If you have used Multilizer before to translate strings, or you have imported glossaries into the translation memory, we can now use translation memory to translate some of the strings. Right-click the header of the Finnish column, where it says "Finnish". A popup menu appears. Choose **Translate | Using Translation Memory**. Multilizer translates all the strings it can find from the translation memory. It is up to you or your translator to translate the rest of the project.

The editor is easy to use. Use the arrow keys to move the selection to the a cell and start typing. If you leave a translatable cell empty, the native string will be used instead. Because the native language is English you do not have to translate the English column at all. You can translate strings in the English column, if you wish to correct a typing-error or alter spelling of the native string, but if the native string is acceptable, you don't need to change it.

On the left side of the grid is a tree view from which you can select the types of strings you want to view in the grid. You can, for example, work on the menus first and then concentrate on the forms.

When you have translated the project, save it by choosing **File** | **Save**. For now you do not have to translate all strings, just those strings that you want to. Where there is no translation available, the native string is used instead, thus making it possible to test the localization as the work progresses.

### **Adding Languages**

It is quite likely that you need to add new languages to your applications after the original languages. This is the most powerful features of Multilizer. After making your application multilingual, adding new languages is a simple operation. You do not have to change the source code at all. Neither do you have to change resources (forms) in any way. In fact, you do not even have to recompile the application.

Let's add Swedish to the project file. Launch Multilizer. Choose **File | Open** and browse to the folder containing the dcalc.mpr project file. Choose **Project | Languages**. The Languages dialog box appears:

Languages	×
<u>A</u> vailable languages:	Selected languages:
Available languages:	Selected languages:
	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 176 The Languages dialog box lets the user add or remove languages

Select Swedish from the available languages and press the >> button. Press the **OK** button to close the dialog box. Swedish column appears to project file's grid.

#### Changing the System Language

Some Windows applications are so called Ansi applications. This means that they do not use Unicode but code page related character sets. When running such an application the system code page of the operating system must match the code page used by the language of the applications. For example if you have an English Windows and you are trying to run an Japanese software you might get most of the strings containing garbage strings. The following image shows such an application.

🐙 »ÝÌBÙ	
ファイル名 (№):	
	žQ•Æ( <u>B</u> )
🗖 žlœÂ	

Figure 177 A Japanese application on English system code page

In order to show Japanese text correctly you must change the system code page to Japanese. The procedure depends on the Windows version but is always done using the Control Panel.

#### Windows XP

Start Control Panel and launch Regional and Language Options. From the Regional Options sheet set the Standard and format to Japanese and Location to Japan.

Regional and Language Options 🛛 🔹 💽
Regional Options Languages Advanced
C Standards and formats
This option affects how some programs format numbers, currencies, dates, and time.
Select an item to match its preferences, or click Customize to choose your own formats:
Japanese 🔽 Customize
Samples
Number: 123,456,789.00
Currency: ¥123,456,789
Time: 18:42:06
Short date: 2003/07/28
Long date: 2003年7月28日
Location To help services provide you with local information, such as news and weather, select your present location:
Japan
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 178 A Japanese regional options

From the Advanced sheet set the Language for non-Unicode programs to Japanese.

Regional and Language Options
Regional Options Languages Advanced
Language for non-Unicode programs
This system setting enables non-Unicode programs to display menus and dialogs in their native language. It does not affect Unicode programs, but it does apply to all users of this computer.
Select a language to match the language version of the non-Unicode programs you want to use:
Finnish
Code page conversion tables          I 10000 (MAC - Roman)         I 10001 (MAC - Japanese)         I 10002 (MAC - Traditional Chinese Big5)         I 10003 (MAC - Korean)         I 10004 (MAC - Arabic)         I 10005 (MAC - Hebrew)
Default user account settings Apply all settings to the current user account and to the default user profile
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 179 A Japanese non-Unicode options

Press OK. The system prompts to reboot. Do so.

#### Windows 2000 and Windows NT

Start Control Panel and launch Regional Options. From the General sheet set the Settings for the current user to Japanese.

Regional Options	?	×
General Numbers Currency Time Date Input Locales Settings for the current user Many programs support international settings for numbers, currencies, times, and dates. Set the locale in order to use the standard settings.		
Your locale (location):		
Japanese	•	
Language settings for the system Your system is configured to read and write documents in multiple languages.		
<ul> <li>✓ Arabic</li> <li>✓ Armenian</li> <li>✓ Baltic</li> <li>✓ Central Europe</li> <li>✓ Cyrillic</li> </ul>	•	
Set default Advanced		
OK Cancel App	ly	

Figure 180 A Japanese locale options

Press the Set default button and select Japanese.



Figure 181 A Japanese non-Unicode options

Press OK twice. The system prompts to reboot. Do so.

#### Windows 95, 98 and ME

It is not possible to change the system code page. Either upgrade to 32-bit Windows or install a localized Windows 9x (e.g. Japanese Windows ME).

## Part III: Using Multilizer

....

The purpose of this part is to familiarize you with the software globalization using Multilizer tools. To obtain the most precise definitions on use of components and technical details, please refer to the on-line help.

Using Multilizer part includes the following:

- Introduction to Multilizer user interface.
- Multilizer Translation Memory maintenance.

### **Globalization Process**

The technical part of the globalization process can be divided roughly in three phases:

- Internationalization (p. 188-).
- Localization, including translation (p. 194-).
- Quality assurance (p. 210-).

It is essential to understand the needs and requirements of the international marketplace as early as possible in your development cycle, and then to build the capability to support these in your design and development processes.

We are designing customer-focused products and services already. It is a question of shifting that focus to embrace international customers as well. Every member of your team has to acknowledge this.

By doing this, you will be internationalizing your product - i.e. designing and developing a product in a way which allows a reduced time to market, reduced cost and higher customer satisfaction when the need arises to localize the product for a particular market.

The following chapters will go through the different phases and show how Multilizer helps to accomplish the aforementioned goals.

#### **Globalization team**

#### Background

Traditionally, globalization has been outsourced to globalization service providers. This has meant that the entire software project has been frozen to its current stage and sent to the service provider.

Multilizer technology is designed in a way that it provides software houses with a possibility to do a great part of the globalization in-house, with the following benefits:

- Continue development during on-going globalization.
- Produce globalized versions faster.

#### **Team members**

The globalization team that works with Multilizer consists typically of the following members:

- Project Manager.
- Software Engineer.
- Translator.

Project managers and software developers are found in software companies, and translators are normally freelancers or services bought from a translation agency. Following paragraphs go through the tasks that belong to different teams.

#### Tasks

In a typical software company, the developer will take care of all technical tasks. He will use Multilizer to create a new project, do the internationalization and localization.

Furthermore he might take care of quality assurance tasks. In addition to using Multilizer to accomplish these tasks, he typically needs to make changes to the software using the development tools.

Team member	Tasks
Project Manager	Project management.
Software Engineer	Internationalization, localization engineering, technical quality assurance.
Translator	Translation, linguistic quality assurance.

Following paragraphs will explain the role of Multilizer in the tasks above.

#### Work-flows

As mentioned above, the globalization team consists of a project manager, a software engineer and a translator. The picture below shows the globalization project workflow in its simplest: there is a software engineer developing software and doing the internationalization/localization related software development and a translator that does the translation.



Figure 182 Multilizer globalization workflow

- 1. The programmer uses Multilizer to extract strings to be localized from the application and saves them to a project file.
- The programmer sends the Localization Kit (the project file, Multilizer® Translator Edition<sup>™</sup> and related files, such as documentation, schedule or terminology glossaries/translation memory) to the translator(s).
- 3. The Localization Kit is a self-installing Windows executable that installs in translator's PC.
- 4. Translators will complete the translations using Multilizer, and benefit from features like translation memory and glossaries that automate translation work.
- 5. When the project is translated, the translator sends the translations back to the developer.
- 6. Finally, the developer uses Multilizer *Import Wizard* to integrate the translations to the project file and build localized resources or executables.

#### **Enabling concurrent work**

NOTE!

It is possible to proceed simultaneously with the development and translation. Therefore, the savings in time are bigger the earlier the translation starts. The Import Wizard ensures

that translations are easily integrated in the software even after major changes in the software.

#### Localization type

Localization type impacts the work-flow a lot. Technically the differences affect just the way localized versions are built (After phase 6 in the preceding figure). Following table describes what building localized versions means in the context of different localization types:

Localization Type	Build localized versions
Binary localization	The strings of the original executable (binary) are replaced with translations. The result is one localized executable for each language.
Source localization	The strings in the source code files (string resources, form files, etc.) are replaced with the target language strings.
	After creating localized source files, the project(s) are compiled into localized executable(s).
Component localization	The strings in the source code files (string resources, form files, etc.) are included in a database along with the equivalents in target languages.
	Multilizer components are added to the project source code to link the database in the software to enable multilingual behavior. Finally the software is compiled into a multilingual executable.

It is important to understand that none of the localization types require the source code be sent to the translator as long as Multilizer is used in the company that develops the software.



If the entire localization process is outsourced to a localization vendor, then binary localization is the localization type required, if software source won't be sent to the localization vendor.

More info on localization types is available in the Getting Started section of this manual.

### Internationalization

Internationalization (I18N) is the process of generalizing the software so that it can handle multiple languages and cultural conventions without the need for re-design.

An important aspect of internationalization is the separation of text from the software source code. There are two reasons for this:

- Replacing the original texts with translations will not affect the source code.
- Translators won't be able to change or break the program code.

Basically internationalization is moving translatable text (i.e. any text visible to the enduser) to separate resource files. This makes software's executable code languageindependent, preventing localization from resulting in multiple code-bases.

Different software development environments, development tools and operating systems provide different technical foundations for internationalization. To add the best possible globalization support, Multilizer provides different ways to do the internationalization. These are introduced in the subsequent chapters.

#### To do's

In the Multilizer context internationalization covers the following:

- Internationalizing software (manual work).
- Extracting strings from software (automated).
- Checking internationalization quality (automated check routines).

The degree of manual work in internationalization depends on the localization type. With binary localization all strings must be isolated into resources. In source-code localization, Multilizer is capable to extract also strings that are not in string resources, but within program code, for example. In component localization, Multilizer components add extra code to software, doing essential parts of the internationalization automatically. These are explained in the end of this chapter.

Extracting strings from software is done automatically. This is done for the first time when creating a Multilizer project file. This is explained in the following chapter.

Internationalization QA checks are explained in the QA section of this manual. C.f., Quality Assurance – QA, p. 210.

#### Creating a new project

By launching Multilizer and choosing **File | New**, Project Wizard will start guiding you through the necessary steps to create a new project file.

#### Specifying the target type

The purpose of the Project Wizard is to add the initial target the the project. A target specifies an item to the localize. The item can either be a file or a database.

Project Wizard - Target Type
This wizard will guide you to create a new Multilizer project. Follow the instructions it gives you. Press F1 or the Help button at any time to get more information. You can cancel the wizard at any time by pressing the Cancel button.
The first step is to select the first target to be localized. You can select either a file or a database. Press the appropriate button.
Localize a file. Multilizer supports several file formats such as application files, compiler project files, source code files, resource files, and data files.
Localize a Database Localize a database. Multilizer translates the selected fields from the selected database tables.
Help Back Next Cancel

Figure 183 Starting the Project Wizard

If you plan to add a file based target press the **Localize a File** button. If you plan to add a database based target press the **Localize a Database** button.

#### Specifying a file target

If you pressed the Localize a File button your first tark is to select the directory where the file is located. If the directory contains file, Multilizer tries to detect the type of the file. if succesfull it sets the platform and the target types to match the file type.

Project Wizard - File Target			×
Project Wizard - File Target Select the file to be localized and the type of the file. File location File lo	Platform type . NE T Windows Windows CE Windows 3.x Java Palm Symbian Oracle Data Internet	Target type C++ binary file Resource file Visual C++ project file Delphi binary file Delphi project file with Multilizer components C++Builder binary file C++Builder project file with Multilizer components Visual Basic project file Visual Basic project file	
Help	Back M	Next Canc	el

Figure 184 Selecting the directory of the program source and application type



The different platform and target types are discussed in the Getting Started section of this manual.

In the same view as where you choose the directory, you define the application type. Multilizer automatically detects what kind of source is located in the specified folder. If detection fails, you can force the type to be one of those mentioned above.

#### **Entering project information**

The next screen is for entering information to the project. This information is useful for later identification of the project and the project file. You always have to enter the File Name.

Project Wizard - Information	×
Accept the default project file name or change it. You can enter some other project related information as well.	
- File name	
C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.mpr	
- Protect information	
Author:	
Organization:	
Description	
Help Back Next	Cancel

Figure 185 Entering project information

#### Selecting languages used in the project

After entering project information, you proceed to the language selection view. In this view you specify which languages to include in your project.

vailable languages:			Selected languages:	
Bulgarian	~ (	>>	English	Edit
Catalan	- 1		Finnish	
🗄 Chinese, Simplified			English (United Kingdom)	Bemove
🖅 Chinese, Traditional				
Czech				Up
Danish				
🗄 Dutch				Down
🚔 English				
Australia				
Belize				
Canada				
Caribbean				
Ireland				
Jamaica				
- New Zealand				
Republic of the Philippines				
- South Africa				
Trinidad and Tobago				
<mark>United Kingdom</mark>				
United States				
Zimbabwe	2.0			

Figure 186 Selecting languages and sub languages

Although the original software was created in English, you can add English also to the selected languages. It gives you the possibility to change the original language's texts.

Both languages and sub-languages can be selected to be used at the same time in one project. The difference is that a sub-language is country specific. E.g., British English differs from US English. Therefore you can specify which language to use. Of course, you can select both English versions for your project.



You don't have to know at this phase which languages you might add in the future. New languages can be added later, even during the localization project.

#### **Adding Targets**

The next screen lets the user add different targets to the same project. To add a new target press the Add button. There can be any number and kinds of targets in the project. For example there can be a Delphi executable, a Palm executable and an XML file all in the same project.

raige	Description	Add
2:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.exe 2:\Program Files\Multilizer\Palm\Samples\Tutorial\MLDemo.prc 2\Program Files\Multilizer\Data\Samples\XML\Tutorial\sample yml	Delphi binary file Palm binary file XML file	New
		Edit
		Remove

Figure 187 Adding targets to a project

#### **Finishing the Wizard**

The next step is to scan the targets and create a new project file – press Finish. Now your applications are being scanned in order to find the strings to be translated. The project file will include strings from the targets

You can now proceed to editing the translations. The following chapter familiarizes you with the Multilizer interface.

#### **I18N essentials**

Although Multilizer is optimized to scan strings from each supported software project type, there are situations that not all strings get extracted. This is due to the fact that the project source code isn't prepared for localization, i.e. it is not internationalized.



The developer has to take care of re-working software so that Multilizer can be used efficiently. The following list contains some very essential issues that can affect the entire globalization project if not taken into account:

- Eliminate UI text length restrictions. Translated strings are typically longer than the English strings. This is a typical GUI design issue, which involves re-designing dialogs and frames.
- Ensure support for accented characters, including double byte (if your software is intended for Far Eastern markets).
- Check for hard coded strings in the source-code. Move them to string-resources or use the proposed way in the development platform that you work with.
- Enable support for foreign keyboard layouts.
- Avoid fixed date, time, currency or number formats, use the operating system's support to handle these.
- Avoid text in bitmaps as they are hard to edit. Multilizer scans for strings, thus it doesn't recognize any text in bitmaps.

Keeping the previous issues in mind, following chapters will show what Multilizer does in the internationalization phase of source-code, component and binary globalization projects.

#### Source-code globalization

In source-code globalization projects, Multilizer will do the following in the internationalization phase:

- Scan through the source files.
- Add strings to the localization database.

Multilizer will locate all strings, assuming that they contain locale-dependent data. The source-code will not be altered. Instead, Multilizer will create localized source-codes of the native version (C.f., Localization, p. 194).



By default, Multilizer extracts all strings from the source-code. Because some strings are used for other purposes other than to communicate with users, Multilizer let's you alter source code scanning options. This way you can ensure that the localization database will include locale-specific data only. In Multilizer workspace the strings can also be locked to prevent their localization.

#### **Component globalization**

Multilizer component globalization projects are done much in the same way as sourcecode globalization projects. The biggest difference is the use of Multilizer components that enable the creation of multilingual software that lets the user change the language at run-time.

Multilizer will do the following in the internationalization phase:

- Scan through the source files.
- Add strings to the localization database.

In addition to using Multilizer, Multilizer components are added to the software project:

• Add the Dictionary component to attach the localization database to the software.

#### **Binary globalization**

In binary globalization projects, Multilizer will do the following in the internationalization:

- Scan through the binary.
- Add strings to the localization database.

Multilizer will locate all strings, assuming that they contain locale-dependent data. The original binary will not be altered. Instead, Multilizer will create localized binaries of it (C.f., Localization, p. 194).



By default, Multilizer extracts all strings. Because some strings are used for other purposes other than to communicate with users, Multilizer let's you modify the way Multilizer performs the scan. This way you can ensure that the localization database will include locale-specific data only. In Multilizer workspace strings can also be locked to prevent localization.

### Localization

Localization involves making the software linguistically and culturally appropriate to the target locale (country/region and language) where it will be used and sold.

This chapter focuses on the engineering aspects and the following chapter will cover the translation tasks.

#### To do's

In Multilizer context, localization covers the following:

- Preparing a project to be outsourced (manual work; optional).
- Translation of the software (manual work; automated).
- Integrating translated texts in Multilizer project file (automated; → Importing translation to a project, p. 204).
- Creating localized versions of the original software. (→ Build localized software versions, p. 208)
- Checking the localization quality (automated check routines; → Quality Assurance QA, p. 210).

The translation is initiated by creating localization kits that are sent off to the translators. Building a kit with the *Exchange Wizard* is explained in this chapter, the translation work is explained in the following chapter.

When translations are completed, translators send them back to the developer who integrates them into project file with Import Wizard.

Once the translations are integrated in the project file, the developer can build localized versions of the software. Depending on the localization type, the result of the build process varies (C.f., Localization type, p. 187).

The localization quality checks are explained in the QA section of this manual.

#### Preparing a project to be outsourced

Multilizer automates the creation of the project file and picks the translatable data from the original software. Although this might be sufficient, it is recommended to check out the project data and adjust Multilizer project settings in the way that the translation can start as effortlessly as possible.

Before sending off the translations to linguists, the developer can include supportive information in the project file. The purpose is to prevent errors in the translation process, thus stream-lining the overall process flow.

#### Key tasks:

- Adding visual context.
- Adding comments.
- Locking strings preventing translations of strings.
- Adding project strings.
- Adjusting scanning options.

- Updating the project file.
- Pre-translation.

The supportive information is easily included in the Localization Kit sent to the translator. Multilizer provides, automatically if wanted, all (Multilizer) documents, tutorials, translatable material and if wanted the translation tool, documentation and source in an easily deployable kit – the localization kit.

#### Adding visual context

Adding visual context means that images (screenshots) are attached in the project.

For example, in the following picture, the user has right-clicked item #14 in Dialogs. If the user has copied the dialog from the original software to the clipboard, he can choose **Paste Image**, and the screenshot is automatically added in the project.



Figure 188 Multilizer User Interface - the left-hand side pane

By choosing **Page Properties**, the user can also add textual information that lets the developer give the dialog resource a more descriptive name and comments. Targets can also be added, edited or removed from this menu. Finally, with the extra information attached, the working place looks as follows.

File Edit Project Column Row	View Tools Help	
000889	Thinish	
Al	Native V	Finnish
🖨 💆 dcalc.exe	&Average driving speed	&Keskimääräinen ajonopeus
Forms	&Calculate	&Laske
TlySelectBesourceLar	&Driving distance	&Ajomatka
🕀 🧰 Menus	Calculates the avarage driving time	Laskee keskimääräisen ajoajan
🗈 🧰 Strings	Current locale:	Voimassaoleva paikanne:
Unused	Date and time:	Päivimäärä ja aika:
	Driving Time Calculator	Ajoaikalaskin
	Give the driving distance in kilometres	Anna ajomatka kilometreissä
	Speeding fine:	Ylinopeussakko:
	The current date and time in the local format	Päivämäärä ja aika paikallisesti muotoiltuna
	The current language of the user interface	Käyttöliittymän tämänhetkinen kieli
	The distance unit used by the current locale	Pituusyksikkö, jota paikanne käyttää
	The locale (i.e. language + country) that is used	Voimassaoleva paikanne (kieli, maa ja muotoilut)
	The speeding fine in the local currency	Ylinopeussakko paikallisessa valuutassa
	User interface language:	Käyttöliittymän kieli:
= 1/1: Driving Time Calculator		
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator Priving distance in kilometres Average driving speed 100 km/h		
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator Help Qriving distance in kilometres Average driving speed 100 km/h excline fine: 500.00 ft		
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator P Help 2riving distance in kilometres Average driving speed 100 km/h reeding fine: 500,00 C		
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator Phelp Driving distance in kilometres Average diving speed 100 km/h seeding fine: ste and time: 26.12.20 50.00 C	Calculate	
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator 2riving distance in kilometres Average driving speed 100 km/h veeding fine: 500.00 € ste and time: 26.12.20 rrent locale: Finnish	Calculate	
e 1/1: Driving Time Calculator Help Driving distance in kilometres Average driving speed 100 km/h eeding fine: 500,00 6 ste and time: 26.12.20 arent locale: Finnish ser interface language: English	  D2 16:57:09	

Figure 189 Multilizer User Interface - the right-hand side pane

With the visual context, it is easy for the translator to do the translations. He immediately sees where the translations are placed. Furthermore the description gives a hint how to find the dialog in the original software. The 'goto dialog' explains more than just a resource id.

#### Adding comments

With the same principles as adding comments to a program part, such as a dialog, you can add comments that are related to a single text item in the project.

The simplest way to add comments is to right-click the left margin of the translation grid and choose from the context menu **Comment...** A comment dialog opens and lets you type in the comment.

String Comment		×
	OK Cancel Help	,

Figure 190 Translation Comment dialog box

You can also turn on showing comments in the Translation grid by choosing **View | Comment** from the main menu.

#### Locking strings – preventing translation of strings

There are strings that shouldn't be translated in any occasion. For example, by default Multilizer finds SQL Query strings from the software and adds them to the project. However, these are seldom translated. To prevent the translation you can:

 Tell Multilizer not to scan SQL Query strings (C.f., Adjusting scanning options, p. 198).

- Exclude strings from the project file. Choose Project | Exclude Strings | By Native... and type in the native strings that mustn't be included in the project.
- Lock the string.

Locking strings is easy. Right-click the left margin of the translation grid and choose from the context menu **Do not translate**. The line gets gray and editing translations is prevented.

#### Adding project strings

C++Builder; component localization only.

Delphi &

It may happen that not all the strings are added to the project after the first scanning. You may also need to maintain separately a group of strings that you need to include in your software. These conditions can become true in component localization projects with Delphi or C++ Builder.

For the purposes mentioned above there is a possibility in Multilizer to add strings pertaining to a certain logical group.

Multil	izer 5.1 - c:\program file	iles\multilizer\delphi7\samples
File Edit	Project Column Row Viev	ew Tools Help
0 🖂 🛛	🔁 Scan	innish 🛛 👻
i — 🚞 All ⊕- 🚞 Inc	Smart Scan Make Localized Items	ive ⊽ ack zone has no control
⊞ <mark>)</mark> Pro	Build Localized Items Targets	ock zone not found
: 🔁 Ur	Include Strings	Project Strings
	Exclude Strings	► 1stClass Strings
	Clear New String Flags	Dialog Strings
	Translate	QuickReport Strings
	Languages Locales	Raize Strings TeeChart Strings
	Dictionary	Seek not implemented
	Create Sub Dictionary	port
	Options	18 AU

*Figure 191 Multilizer User Interface - the right-hand side pane, including special purpose strings to the project* 

If you choose e.g. Dialog strings, you get the following Dialog, which lets you add all the strings encountered in the dialog that you choose.

Dialog Strings	
String groups	ОК
Explorer Open	Cancel
Find Font	Help
✓ Open Open Picture	Check all
Print	Uncheck all
Save Picture	

Figure 192 Standard Dialog strings

The actual dialog names may vary depending on your application type.

These additional included strings are defined in the Multilizer/bin program directory in  $\star.{\tt mls}$  files.



You can easily define your own string groups for any third party component. Multilizer lets you then add the strings to the project. To do this, you can either create a new \*.mls file or edit any of the existing ones. The syntax of these files is described in the Multilizer help. It is also easy to modify an existing one and get the syntax from it. See more in the online documentation under the topic mls.

#### Adjusting scanning options

After creating a new project, you might encounter unwanted strings in the project. To prevent Multilizer from adding such strings, you can adjust scanning options and after that update the project.

Scanning options are defined by choosing **Project | Targets...** from the menu. It opens the following dialog.

ŀ	Project Wizard - Targets		
	Targets determine the files that Multilizer localizes. Press the Next button t more targets.	o accept the default target or press	the Add or New button to add
	Target	Description	Add
	C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Tutorial\dcalc.exe C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Palm\Samples\Tutorial\MLDemo.prc C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Data\Samples\XML\Tutorial\sample.xml	Delphi binary file Palm binary file XML file	New
	- , ,		Edit
			Remove
	Help Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 193 Defining targets

Using the Targets dialog, you are able to define the targets to be scanned in your project. For each target you can also define file-type specific scanning properties.

To add new files to be scanned, press the **Add** button. Multilizer shows the Target Wizard. It is similar to the Project Wizard used to create the project.

Another way to add a target is to press the **New** button. Multilizer shows *Add Target* dialog box that displays a list of the different target types recognized and supported.

In typical projects, there is only one or a couple of targets in one project. For example, a small Palm project might include only the Palm Application in the targets list.



To get software development-environment specific guidance in adjusting scanning options, consult the on-line help. The development tool / platform-specific tutorials also give more information of the file types mentioned above.

#### Updating the project file

You have to ensure that the project file is up-to-date. This means that when you have made changes in the software during the localization process, Multilizer must be told to

synchronize the software's strings with the strings in the updated software. This is done easily by:

- Pressing the scan button on the tool bar or
- Choosing Project | Scan... from the menu.
- Choosing **Project | Smart Scan...** from the menu.

#### Scanning

Once scanning has been started, the following window appears on the screen showing how the scanning is proceeding.

M Scan Log File - C: \Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Sample 🔳 🗖	$\mathbf{X}$
Scanning c:\program files\multilizer\delphi7\samples\tutorial\dcalc.exe OK Scanning c:\program files\multilizer\palm\samples\tutorial\mldemo.prc OK Scanning c:\program files\multilizer\data\samples\xml\tutorial\sample.xml OK Synchronizing strings OK Scanning completed: 0 new strings added	<
	$\sim$
2	·:

Figure 194 Window showing the project update process

By default Multilizer scans all the strings to be translated, using the default scanning options. The next chapter describes how you can customize the scanning of your program source.

#### **Pre-translation**

Automated pre-translation of the software before sending it off to the translators has many advantages. The two most important are:

- Company-specific terminology will be translated following the company policy
- Automated translation saves time and costs.

Choosing **Project | Translate | Using Translation Memory...** does the pre-translation. Multilizer compares the original 'Native' string and searches from the translation memory the translation for it.



To be able to do the pre-translation, the translation memory must be configured properly and there must be translations in it. More info on this is available in Translator's Manual. Also see: Translation Memory on database server, p. 213

Although Multilizer is capable of re-using translations by storing them in a Translation Memory, it is recommended that a linguist is given the possibility to validate/correct them.

#### **Building a Localization Kit**

The Exchange Wizard provides an easy way to send and distribute project data. It lets you create a package including both Multilizer (without database support) and the project.

Exchange Wizard works in two ways:

- The developer uses Exchange Wizard to send the (sub)project to the translator.
- The translator uses Exchange Wizard to return the (sub)project back to the developer.

To start the Exchange Wizard choose **File** | **Exchange**. The first step is the specify the delivery method. Multilizer lets you either cto create an exchange file or upload the exchange file to a service. Services are enabled if you have installed one or more service DLL.



Figure 195 Selecting the delivery method

The next step is to specify the languages to be sent. In the same dialog the strings that are included can also be selected based on their status. Also the application(s) that belong to the project can be included to the package.

Exchange Wizard - Language	s 🔀
Select the language(s) that you want Languages English Finnish	to include to the exchange package. Strings Translated and checked strings Translated but unchecked strings Untranslated strings Only new strings Exclude duplicate strings Include application's file(s)
Help Ba	ick Next Cancel

Figure 196 Selecting languages

Next step is to specify the properties for the project to be deployed.

Exchange Wizard - Information	×	
Specify the package name and the package information.		
Package name:		
DealeFi		
Description:		
Author:		
	_	
Help Back Next Cancel		

Figure 197 Specifying project properties

Next it can be specified whether the Multilizer application itself will be included in the package. If selected, Multilizer will automatically be installed when translator receives the package. At this point, also Translator's online manual can be included in the package.



#### Figure 198 Selecting the type of the package

Press the next dialog button.

Exchange Wizard - Include Files			
The wizard will add the following files to the package. You can add your own custom files to the package by pressing the Add button.			
DealeFi.mpr C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\multiliz.exe C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\multiliz.htp C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\multiliz.ntt C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\nultiliz.mtl C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\tstclass.mts C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\commdlg.mts C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\tems.mts C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Bin\tems.mts	Add Remove		
Help Back Next	Cancel		

Figure 199 Files included in the deploy package

You can add any other files to the package by pressing the Add button.

In the last step, you have to specify the name for the package. Then press **Finish** to create the package.

Exchange Wizard - File	×	
Self extracting EXE file:	_	
C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Binary\Dcalc\DcalcFi.exe		
	_	
Help Back Next Cance		

Figure 200 Specifying the package executable name

Finally the Wizard informs you what file(s) you have to send to the translator.



Figure 201 Package was created successfully

### Translation

Translation is an essential part of software globalization. Persons with no technical background generally do this part of the globalization project. Therefore, in over 90% of globalization projects the translation is outsourced.

Translator's Guide goes through the translation related tasks. It describes the Multilizer user interface from translator's point of view. Furthermore, it tells how to maximize the reuse of translations using Multilizer's Translation Memory.

Both MULTILIZER® 5.1 and MULTILIZER® 5.1 Translator Edition are based on the same technology and formats. Therefore, using Multilizer throughout the localization process – including translation – guarantees the best quality and shortest project loop-through time.

### **Build localized software**

Building localized software is the final phase of localizing software with Multilizer. Binary and source localization projects will generate localized software, while component localization projects generate multilingual software.

#### To do's

Following steps have to be completed to build the localized software versions:

- Integrate the translations into a project if translation was outsourced. (→ Importing )
- 1) Build localized executables (binary localization project) or
  2) Build localized source files (source localization) or
  3) Create a Project file that is integrated in the software with components (component localization).
- Compile the software (not needed in binary localization nor in certain component localization projects).

#### Importing translation to a project

By using the Import Wizard you are able to integrate outsourced translations back into the project. Importing translations is a straightforward process. However, imprecise use of the import command may cause loss of data. Therefore the user must use this command with care.

#### Starting the Import Wizard

The Import Wizard is started by choosing **File | Import...** from the menu. The following dialog appears.


Figure 202 Select the source for the import

In this dialog you select whether you want to import a file (e.g. project file, dictionary file, tmx file etc.), a database (any ADO/ODBC compatible, DBISAM, DB2, Interbase, MySQL or Oracle), or import data from a service.



Depending on the Multilizer version and the configuration of your computer, there may be Impoer from a Service button disabled.

In the dialog below, 'Import a File' was selected and a dictionary file was entered.

Import Wizard - File
Select the file that your want to import.
File name:
C:\Program Files\Multilizer\Delphi7\Samples\Binary\Dcalc\DcalcFi.mpr
File type:
Multilizer Project
Help Back Next Cancel

Figure 203 Select the source for the import. Here 'File' was selected

When you are ready, press the **Next** button to proceed.

### Specifying import properties

After specifying the import data type, you have to select the languages that will be imported.

Select the languages that your want to import. Languages Finnish
Finnish
Help Back Next Cancel

Figure 204 Select the language(s)

The Languages list box contains the language that will be imported. By default all the languages are selected. Deselect the language(s) that you don't want to import. (In the dialog above, there is only one language to be imported.)

Press the Next button.

Import Wizard - Options	×
Select the options.	
Options	
Verwike ule current value	
✓ Import only if the value is not empty	
Import only if the value does not equal to the native value	
Import the Do Not Translate status	
Comments	
O Do not import	
<ul> <li>Import if the current value is empty</li> </ul>	
Overwrite the current value	
Import method	
O By context	
O By value	
First by context, if failed them by value	
	_
Help Back Finish Cancel	

Figure 205 Import Options

Select the import method. Press F1 to get deteiled information about the options. Press the **Finish** button to import the project.

# **Build localized software versions**

versions. This enables the use of efficient build batches.

When the translations are completed in the project, it's time to create the localized versions of the original software. Choose **Project** | **Build Localized Items** or **Project** | **Make Localized Items** to start building the localized software versions.

The Build or Make commands can also be executed the toolbar:

Multilizer 5.1 - c:\program files\multilizer\delphi7\samples\binary\dcalc\dcalc.mpr				
File Edit Project Column Row '	/iew Tools Help			
🗅 🕞 🗶 🗶 🔂 🖼	📳 Finnish 💌			
geen 🧰 All	Nativo 🗸	Finnish		
🖨 🃡 dcalc.exe	<ul> <li>Builds the localized applications or the resource files, or the runtime dictionary</li> </ul>	4 &Keskir		
🖃 🧰 Forms	&Calculate	& aska		
TMainForm	P Driving distance	0 Aiama		

Figure 206 Multilizer user interface



More information of the localization types is in the Getting Started manual and the tutorials.

You can also use the command-line tool MIBuild.exe to create localized software

### **Binary localization**

In binary localization the build process creates localized executables, one for each language. These are ready-to-run language versions of the original software and should just pass the quality assurance before distribution.

Because binary localization affects just the resource-part of the original software, there is no difference in the localized software's performance compared with the original one.

### **Source localization**

In source localization the build process creates localized resource/source/project source files. After this, the software has to be compiled into localized executables.

Consult you software development environment documentation, if you want to add the compilation into your batch process.

These compiled language versions should pass the quality assurance before distribution.

The source localization and the support for different source code formats differ heavily between the software development environments supported. More info is available in the tutorials.

### **Component localization**

In component localization the build process creates a Run-time Dictionary that contains the translations and the locale data.

The Run-time Dictionary is attached to the software with Multilizer components, and finally the software is compiled into one multilingual executable.

The Run-time Dictionary can be stored in different formats, such as Ansi text file, Unicode text file, Multilizer Binary file as well as database tables. Text files and Multilizer binary file can be embedded in the executable, to create a single multilingual executable.

Multilizer components add also code into the software that enables advanced L10N features, such as changing language at run-time.

If translations are stored in an external Run-time Dictionary, additional language support can be added without recompiling the software. Updating the Run-time Dictionary will upgrade the software's language support.



# 27

# **Quality Assurance – QA**

Although following the guidelines of this manual prevent many quality assurance concerns, there are several issues that cannot be predicted. Multilizer includes features that make it easier to detect such issues.

The different levels of testing software in an ongoing software localization process are the following:

- Internationalization testing
- Localization testing
- Functionality testing

The two first testing levels are applied during the ongoing Multilizer localization process. This chapter introduces some basic features in this area.

Before releasing the final version of the localized software, the functionality checking should be done. Functionality testing verifies, for instance, how compatible the localized application is with localized operating systems and applications, or local hardware standards.

# **Test languages**

You can define and use Test languages in Multilizer to detect I18N issues before even sending out any data to the translators.

After first scan, you can define that some of the languages included in the project is a test language. Right-click the header of any language column to open the language properties. Choose **Properties...** and the **Test** tab.

You can choose between following Test languages:

- Cover converts all characters into a sequence of identical characters.
- Minimum truncates the string into one character.
- Pseudo language gives a rich set of features to simulate real languages.

Language Properties				
Language Font Test				
Select the test type:				
Pseudo language	✓			
Options Expand	Expand characters			
<ul> <li>Enclose in braces</li> <li>Alternate case</li> </ul>	Expand percentage 15: 200 % 2130: 50 %			
Upper case	<u>610:</u> <b>100</b> % 31 <u>5</u> 0: <b>30</b> %			
Image: Strain				
OK Cancel Default Help				

Figure 207 Language Properties dialog box

Once you have defined the Test language, you can fill the test in the language column. After that, you can build a localized version of the software based on the test language and run it.

Running the software with a test language lets you detect several problems such as:

- Overlapping strings.
- Non-translated strings caused by issues in internationalization.
- Memory allocation errors caused by strings expansion in size.
- Etc.

# **Cell highlighting**

Cell highlighting is used to visualize changes in the string length. This feature helps to detect issues caused by strings that expand (C.f. Test languages). To toggle Cell highlighting on, choose **Tools | Options | General...** and the **Grid** tab.

attings Default Languages Grid Translation	
Options       Show unused strings       Show row info       Change keyboard layout to match locale       Highlight long translations       Ireshold:       30	Default font Arial Size: 10 AaBbXxZz Default

Figure 208 Project options dialog box

If you specify the Threshold value to 20 percent, cells will be displayed in blue if the translation becomes 20% longer or more than the native string. The bigger the differences, the darker shades of blue are used.

Component localization only.

### **Translator components**

In component localization, you can specify the behavior of the software, if a translation fails due to missing translation.

You can either tag the native string at run-time, or throw an exception in the software on translation failure. Using this feature systematically you can reduce the time in locating internationalization issues in your software source.

# 28

# **Translation Memory on database server**

# **General considerations**

By default Multilizer Translation Memory (MTM) uses built-in single-user database. To enable more efficient use of it, MTM can be installed on database server.

Before switching MTM to server database, ensure the following:

- This feature requires *Multilizer for Enterprise* or *Multilizer for Oracle*. Ensure that you have the required licenses.
- Ensure that your RDBS is installed and configured properly. Refer to the RDBS documentation/vendor in this.
- Multilizer should not store translations in MTM when saving project (See Tools→Options→General, Translation tab).
- Set access levels according to users' tasks (See: Managing MTM rights, p. 218)

All examples of this document are shown for MS SQL Server.

You need to have Multilizer for Enterprise or Multilizer for Oracle in order to use this tool.

# Database related tasks

### Create new database

This is done with SQL Server Enterprise Management Tools.

Create a new database and add the permitted users in it. See 'Connecting from Multilizer to MTM' (p. 214) for required privileges.

### **Define Connection parameters**

Multilizer recommends that you create a DSN on the client computer.

Enter the connection parameters according to the SQL Server installation and database in use.

Create a New Data So	ırce to SQL Server 🛛 🔀
Select a diver to me of dB ase f soft Excel f horocoft FoxPut Soft Para Microsoft FoxPut Soft Society Soft Society Soc	This wizard will help you create an ODBC data source that you can use to connect to SQL Server. What name do you want to use to refer to the data source? Name: multilizer_tm How do you want to describe the data source? Description: Multilizer Translation Memory Which SQL Server do you want to connect to? Server: TMSERVER\SQL2K_ENT
	Finish <u>N</u> ext > Cancel Help

Set authentication method according to your company's security policy.

Create a New Data Sou	irce	to SQL Server	$\mathbf{X}$
Selacit a diriver run me Suit Access out dasse soft Excel Control of the soft Excel Control of the soft Excel Control of the control of the soft Excel Control of the control of	ारार वि	Change the default database to: multilizer_tm Attach database filename: Create temporary stored procedures for prepared SQL statements and drop the stored procedures: Compared procedures: Compared procedures: Compared SQL statements and drop the stored procedures: Compared procedures: Compared procedures: Compared SQL statements Compared procedures: Compared	
		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel Help	

### **Connecting from Multilizer to MTM**

To connect to a new MTM, choose in Multilizer Tools→New Translation Memory...

If the database is empty, Multilizer will create the required tables for MTM. Ensure that you have privileges to modify database metadata (create/alter tables, indexes, etc.). This user becomes 'owner' of the MTM, and can't be changed afterwards.

For later MTM use, user needs read and write access to the tables.

Translation Memory	Wizard - Select	
Select the type of the tran	slation memory	
Translation Memory Typ	)e	
OUse the default trans	lation memory database	
<ul> <li>Specify the translatio</li> </ul>	n memory database	
L		
Help	Back Next	Cancel
Translation Homeon	Warad Database	
Translation Memory	Wizard - Database	X
Translation Memory Specify the translation me	Wizard - Database mory database.	×
Translation Memory Specify the translation met Any ADD/ODBC compati	Wizard - Database mory database. ible	×
Translation Memory Specify the translation mer Any ADO/ODBC compati Connection string:	Wizard - Database mory database. ible	
Translation Memory Specify the translation mer Any AD0/0DBC compati Connection string:	Wizard - Database mory database. ible	× •
Translation Memory Specify the translation met Any ADO/ODBC compati Connection string: User name:	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory         Specify the translation mer         Any AD0/0DBC compating         Connection string:         User name:         Bemember password	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory         Specify the translation mer         Any ADD/0DBC compating         Connection string:         User name:         Nemember password	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory Specify the translation mer Any ADO/ODBC compati Connection string: User name: ■ Remember password	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory         Specify the translation mer         Any AD0/0DBC compating:         Connection string:         User name:         Nemember password	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory         Specify the translation mer         Any ADD/ODBC compating:	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect
Translation Memory         Specify the translation mer         Any AD0/0DBC compating:	Wizard - Database mory database. ible Password:	Connect

😼 Data Link Properties	×
Provider Connection Advanced All	
Select the data you want to connect to:	
OLE DB Provider(s)	
Microsoft ISAM 1.1 OLE DB Provider	
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Indexing Service	
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Internet Publishing	
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC Drivers Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Oracle	
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server	
Microsoft OLE DB Simple Provider MSDataShape	
OLE DB Provider for Microsoft Directory Services	
Next >:	
	_
OK Cancel He	elp

🖳 Data Link Properties 🛛 🔀
Provider Connection Advanced All
Specify the following to connect to ODBC data:
1. Specify the source of data:
O Use data source name
multilizer_tm
O Use connection string
Connection string:
2. Enter information to log on to the server
Blank password Allow saving password
3. Enter the initial catalog to use:
Test Connection
Test connection
OK Cancel Help
Translation Memory Wizard - Database
Specify the translation memory database.
Any ADO/ODBC compatible
Lonnection string: Provider-MSDASOL 1:Persist Security Info-True Data Source-multilizer, trailoiti:
User name: Password:
Connect
Remember password
Help Back Next Cancel

After specifying Connection string, press Connect... to test connection. If test succeeds, Next button becomes enabled. Press Next to proceed.

Enter your details in dialog.

Translation Memory Wizard - User	×
You can enter the default user name and the organization.	
User name:	
ML User	
Organization:	
My organization	
<u>M</u> aximum string width that the translation memory can store:	
Help Back Next Cance	

# **Managing MTM rights**

Installing MTM on a server enables multiple users to concurrently work with it.

In order to control how MTM is used, it is highly recommend attaching different permissions to users according to their role.

To set access rights, connect to MTM with owner privileges. Information tab will show users and their access right. To change access right level, right click any user and select desired rights from popup-menu.

Translation Memory			
Information Import Maintenance Translation memory ADO Compatible translation memory Location: TMSERVER\SQL2K_ENT\multiliz Version: 1.2	er_tm		
User Name	Access Rights		
guest MYDOMAIN\No Translator dbo MYDOMAIN\Tim Translator	No access No access Owner Translate access		
		Close	Help

#### **Translate Access**

Typically Translators and QA Personnel are granted *Translate access*. This setting enables them to use MTM for translating projects.



Ensure that project translations <u>are not saved</u> in MTM automatically. (See Tools $\rightarrow$ Options $\rightarrow$ General, Translation tab).

#### Translate and add access – Full access

Localization Managers are granted *Translate and add access* or *Full access*. In addition to being able to use MTM for translation, they can add/update glossaries in it.

Full access enables removing of glossaries from MTM.

# 29

# **Builder Command Line Tool**

It is common to have a build file that compiles the release application without debug information, creates the setup applications, etc. You cannot use the interactive Multilizer application in such a process. Fortunately Multilizer contains a command line tool called Builder. It provides a command line interface to most Multilizer functions such as scanning, building, exchanging, importing and exporting.

The syntax of the Builder tool is:

mlbuild commands project [-q] [-h]

commands One or more commands and their parameters. The available commands are:

- add Adds a newe target to the project
- scan Scan the project
- remove Remove the unused strings from the project
- import Import a file to the project
- export Export data to a file
- exchange Create an exchange project
- translate Translate the project
- build Create the localized items and/or the dictionary
- dictionary Create the sub dictionary
- project Multilizer project file (.mpr)
- -q Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.
- -h Show the detailed command specific help.

mlbuild scan -h shows the detailed help of the scan command.



You need to have Multilizer Enterprise edition or Multilizer for Oracle in order to use this tool.

# Adding

You can add new targets to the project. The command equals to the **Project** | **Targets** -> **New** menus of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the add command is:

mlbuild a[dd] fileName [-type:X] [-q] project

fileName	The target file to be added. The file name can contain wildcards (* and			
-type:X	The target	The target type:		
	delphibin	Delphi binary file (.exe, .dll)		
	delphi16	16-bit Delphi project file (.dpr)		
	delphi32	32-bit Delphi project file (.dpr)		
	cbbin	C++Builder binary file (.exe, .dll)		
	cb32	C++Builder project file (.bpr)		
	срр	C++ binary file (.exe, .dll)		
	rc16	16-bit resource file (.rc)		
	rc32	32-bit resource file (.rc)		
	rcce	Windows CE resource file (.rc)		
	vbbin	Visual Basic binary file (.exe, .dll)		
	vb16	16-bit Visual Basic project file (.vbp)		
	vb16ml	16-bit Visual Basic project file (.vbp) with Multilizer components		
	vb32	32-bit Visual Basic project file (.vbp)		
	vb32ml	32-bit Visual Basic project file (.vbp) with Multilizer components		
	vbce	Embedded Visual Basic project file (.ebp)		
	If no type is	If no type is specified MLBuild detects the target type.		
-q	Quiet mode	e. Write no output except errors.		
projectfile	Multilizer p	roject file (.mpr)		

### Examples

The following example adds d:\MyProj\Project.exe target to the MyProject project file.

mlbuild add D:\MyProj\Project1.exe -type:delphibin MyProject.mpr

## Scanning

You can scan the project to pick up the new strings by using the scan command. After scanning, MLBuild saves the new items to the project file. If no new items are found the project file is not touched. The command equals to the **Project | Scan + File | Save** or **Project | Smart Scan + File | Save** menus of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the scan command is:

mlbuild s[can] [-smart] [-q] project

-smart Scan only those targets that have been changed since the last scan.

-q Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.

projectfile Multilizer project file (.mpr)

### Examples

The following example scans the targets belonging to the MyProject project file.

mlbuild scan MyProject.mpr

The following example equals to the above example but it does not write any output expect errors.

mlbuild s -q MyProject.mpr

## Removing

You can remove the unused string from the project by using the remove command. Selecting this command make the MLBuild to scan the project. If no unused items are found the project file is not touched. The command equals to the **Project** | **Remove Unused Strings** + **File** | **Save** menus of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the remove command is: mlbuild r[emove] [-q] project

-q Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.

projectfile Multilizer project file (.mpr)

### **Examples**

The following example remove the unused strings from MyProject project file.

mlbuild r MyProject.mpr

The following example equals to the above example but it does not write any output expect errors.

mlbuild r -q MyProject.mpr

# Importing

You can import a Multilizer project file, a text file or a TMX file to the project by using the import command. After importing, MLBuild saves new or changed items to the project file. If no new items are found the project file is not touched. The command equals to the **File** | **Import + File** | **Save** menus of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the import command is:

mlbuild i[mpo [-different]	rt] f [-sta	ile [-type:X] [-lang:X] [-separat:X] [-overwrite] tus] [-method:X] [-comment:X] [-columns:X] [-q] project
file	The wildo	file (.mpr, .txt, or .tmx) to be imported. The file name can contain ards (* and ?)
-type:X	Spec the p	tifies the type of the import file. See the Add command -type to get possible values.
	lf no	type is specified MLBuild detects the target type.
-lang:X	List o semi	of language codes to be imported. Separate multiple codes with colon (;).
	The 11 is CC is	code uses the following format: 11 [_CC] the two character ISO-639 language code (e.g. en) the optional two character ISO-3166 country code (e.g. US)
-separat:X	ASC Defa	II hex value of the column separator character of the text file. ult value is 9 (tab).
-overwrite	Over	write the current values
-different	Impo	rt the translation only if it differs from the native value
-status	Impo	ort the translation status
-method:X	Specifies how strings are imported:	
	0	By context
	1	By native value
	2	First by context then by native value (Default)
-comment:X	Spec	ifies how comments are imported:
	0	No comments are imported
	1	Comment is imported if the current comment is empty (Default)
	2	The imported comment overwrites the current one
-columns:X	List o colur colur	of text columns. If the imported file is a text file you must give the nns. Separate multiple columns with semi colon (;).Language nns use the same ISO code as the lang option.
	The	following special column can be used:
	na	Native column
	со	Context column
	cm	Comment column
	ig	Ignore this column
-q	Quie	t mode. Write no output except errors.
projectfile	Multi	lizer project file (.mpr)

### Examples

The following example imports Translated.mpr to MyProject.mpr.

mlbuild import Translated.mpr MyProject.mpr

The following example imports only the Finnish column. Overwrite the current values. mlbuild i Translated.mpr -lang:fi;se -overwrite MyProject.mpr

The following example imports all the text files in the current directory to MyProject.mpr. The text files must contain the native, Finnish and Swedish columns:.

mlbuild i \*.txt -columns:na;fi;se MyProject.mpr

The following example imports Translated.exe that is a Delphi binary to the German column of MyProject.mpr.

mlbuild import Translated.exe -type:delphibin -lang:de MyProject.mpr

# Exporting

You can export data from the project file to a text file or TMX file by using the export command. The command equals to the **File** | **Export** menu of the Multilizer application.

#### The syntax of the export command is:

```
mlbuild ex[port] file [-format:X] [-lang:X] [-nocheck] [-nouncheck]
[-noempty] [-separat:X] [-context:X] [-quote:X] [-nosig] [-addcomment]
[-tmxver:X] [-tmxdtd:X] [-tmxcase:X] [-empty] [-nocontext] [-nocomment]
[-admlang:X] [-srclang:X] [-q] project
```

file	The file (.txt, or .tmx) to be exported.
-format:X	File format of the export file.
	0 Ansi
	1 UTF-8 (Default)
	2 UTF-16, little endian
	3 UTF-16, big endian
-lang:X	List of language codes to be exported. Separate multiple codes with semi colon (;).
	The code uses the following format: 11 [_CC] 11 is the two character ISO-639 language code (e.g. en) CC is the optional two character ISO-3166 country code (e.g. US)
-nocheck	Do not export translated and checked strings
-nouncheck	Do not export translated but unchecked strings
-noempty	Do not export untranslated strings
-separat:X	ASCII hex value of the column separator character of the text file. Default value is 9 (tab).
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a text file.
-context:X	The position of the context column.
	0 No context column (Default)
	1 Context column is the first column
	2 Context column is the second column after the native column
	3 Context column is the last column
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a text file.
-quote:X	The quotes that are used.
	0 No quotes (Default)
	1 Single quotes (')
	2 Double quotes (")
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a text file.
-nosig	No UTF-8 signature or UTF-16 byte order mark is written.
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a text file.
-addcomment	Adds the comment column as the last column
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a text file.
-tmxver:X	TMX version. The value can be from 1.0 to 1.4. Default value is 1.4.
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.

-tmxdtd:X	DOCTYPE and DTD uage.	
	0 No DOCTYPE tag	
	1 DOCTYPE tag with locale DTD file name	
	2 DOCTYPE tag with DTD URL file name (Default)	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-tmxcase:X	The case of the lang-attribute.	
	0 Default case (e.g. en-US) (Default)	
	1 Lower case (e.g. en-us)	
	2 Upper case (e.g. EN-US)	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-empty	Enable writing of empty translations.	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-nocontext	Disable writing of context.	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-nocomment	Disable writing of comments.	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-admlang:X	The admin language. Default value is en.	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-srclang:X	The source language. Default value is *all*.	
	Note! This option is used only when exporting to a TMX file.	
-q	Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.	
projectfile	Multilizer project file (.mpr)	

### Examples

The following example exports Translated.txt from MyProject.mpr. mlbuild export Translated.txt MyProject.mpr The following example exports the translated and checked strings of the Finnish column. mlbuild ex Translated.tmx -tmxver:1.3 -lang:fi -nouncheck -noempty MyProject.mpr

## Exchanging

You can exchange translations to the translator by using the exchange command. The command equals to the File | Exchange menu of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the exchange command is:

```
mlbuild exc[hange] file [-lang:X] [-nocheck] [-nouncheck] [-noempty]
[-dup:X] [-new] [-appfiles] [-name:"s"] [-des:"s"] [-author:"s"] [-q]
project
```

```
file
              The exchange file to be created.
              If the file extension is .mlp the exchange package will be a compressed
              ZIP file (having .mlp extension) that contains the project file and the
              optional application files.c
              If the file extension is .exe the exchange package will be an EXE file that
              installs Multilizer and opens the project file.
              List of language codes to be exported. Separate multiple codes with semi
-lang:X
              colon (;).
              The code uses the following format: 11 [ CC]
              11 is the two character ISO-639 language code (e.g. en)
              CC is the optional two character ISO-3166 country code (e.g. US)
-nocheck
              Do not exchange translated and checked strings
-nouncheck
              Do not exchange translated but unchecked strings
-noempty
              Do not exchange untranslated strings
-dup:X
              Specifies how duplicate strings are exchanged.
              0
                     Exchange every instance of the string having the same native
                     value.
              1
                     Exchange the first string plus every other string having the same
                     native value and different comment or maximum length (in
                     characters or pixels).
              2
                     Exchange only the first string if several strings having the same
                    native value exists.
              Exchange only the new string
-new
-appfiles
              Exchange the application executable files.
-name:"s"
              s is a string that contains the package name.
-des:"s"
              s is a string that contains the package description.
-author:"s"
              s is a string that contains the author name.
              Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.
-q
              Multilizer project file (.mpr)
projectfile
```

### Examples

The following example creates a setup package containing Multilizer application and all the languages and strings of the project.

mlbuild exchange Translate.exe MyProject.mpr

The following example creates a Finnish package containing only the un-translated items. mlbuild exc Translate.mlp -lang:fi -nocheck -nouncheck MyProject.mpr The following example creates a package containing the new strings. If the string is duplicate the first and those having different properties are exchanged.

# Translating

You can translate the project by using the exchange command. The command equals to the **Project | Translate | Translation Memory** menu of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the translate command is:

mlbuild t[ranslate] [-lang:X] [-first] [-q] project

-lang:X	List of language columns to be translated. Separate multiple codes with semi colon (;).
	The code uses the following format: 11 [_CC] 11 is the two character ISO-639 language code (e.g. en) CC is the optional two character ISO-3166 country code (e.g. US)
-first	Use the first translation when two or more translations exists. The default feature is to skip all such translations.
-q	Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.
projectfile	Multilizer project file (.mpr)

### Examples

The following example translates all the columns of the MyProject.mpr file.

mlbuild translate MyProject.mpr

The following example translates the English and German columns. Use the first translation.

mlbuild t -lang:en;de -first MyProject.mpr

### Building

You can build the localized file and/or the dictionary by using the build command. The command equals to the **Project** | **Build Localized Items** and **Project** | **Make Localized Items** menus of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the translate command is:

mlbuild [build] [-make] [-q] project

-make Make operation. Build only those file that are older than the project file.

-q Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.

projectfile Multilizer project file (.mpr)

### **Examples**

The following example builds the localized files

mlbuild build MyProject.mpr

The following examples make the localized files

mlbuild b -make MyProject.mpr
mlbuild -make MyProject.mpr

The following build file compiles the Delphi application and creates the localized files.

dcc32 -\$D-L-Y- -U..\..\.. -I..\..\.. dcalc.dpr
mlbuild dcalc.mpr

## **Creating a Sub Dictionary**

You can create a sub dictionary by using the exchange command. The command equals to the **Project** | **Create Sub Dictionary** menu of the Multilizer application.

The syntax of the translate command is:

mlbuild d[ictionary] file [-lang:X] [-q] project

file	The dictionary file (.mld) to be created.
-lang:X	List of language columns to be included. Separate multiple codes with semi colon (;).
	The code uses the following format: l1[_CC] l1 is the two character ISO-639 language code (e.g. en) CC is the optional two character ISO-3166 country code (e.g. US)
-q	Quiet mode. Write no output except errors.
projectfile	Multilizer project file (.mpr)

### Examples

The following example creates a Finnish dictionary.

mlbuild dictionary Finnish.mld -lang:fi MyProject.mpr
The following example creates a dictionary containing the Nordic languages.
mlbuild d Nordic.mld -lang:da;fi;fo;is;no;se;se\_FI MyProject.mpr

# **Appendix A: Glossary**



This glossary describes common terminology used in software localization and in Multilizer. Multilizer White Paper contains a more comprehensive glossary.

### Code page

A code page is a code array that maps the integer code to the character of the character set. The first 128 items of every code page contains the ASCII characters. The remaining items depend on the character set.

*Windows 3.1* supports only one code page. It is the code page of the system and it is bound on the language version of your operating system.

*Windows 95* and *Windows 98* support multiple code pages but only one can be the system code page. It is bound on the language version of your operation system. It can not be changed.

*Windows NT, Windows 2000* and *Windows XP* support multiple code pages but only one is active at a time. The system must be rebooted after a code page change.

Java, Windows CE, Symbian use Unicode so there is no need to use code pages.

### Dictionary

Multilizer uses dictionaries to store the translation data. Each Multilizer edition contains one or more dictionary components that access that data. In most cases all the translation data of your application is stored in one dictionary. A dictionary component is needed in component localization only.

### Globalization

Globalization is the compound of tools and methods that are applied to software in order to make it work globally. Thus, the globalized software works with the appropriate features of each of the target countries.

Globalization can be seen as the sum of internationalization and localization: when globalizing the software, it first has to be internationalized and after that localized. Properly developed software targeted for many locales must go through both internationalization and localization.

### Internationalization

Designing and building products so they can be easily adapted into various target languages and regions without requiring subsequent engineering changes. May often include multi-byte character enablement work so that the application can be localized into Asian languages. Also includes making an application aware of OS locale settings; adding flexible font settings for display of various languages; externalizing strings built into the application; and/or adding mechanisms to allow language-specific features to be implemented more easily.

Internationalization "builds-in" language interchangeability at the early product development stage. Internationalization is the successor to retrofitting-the old methodology of simple linguistic translation after the product is finished.

However, internationalization tends to be used in the meaning of globalizing software.

### Language IDs

**Language ID** The language ID specifies the language (e.g. English, Finnish, Japanese, etc.).

Multilizer uses Windows's primary language IDs (e.g. LANG\_ENGLISH), and Java's language codes as defined by ISO-639 (e.g. "en").

**Country ID** The country ID specifies the country of the language (e.g. English in United States, English in Great Britain, English in Canada, etc.).

Multilizer uses Windows's sub-language IDs (SUBLANG\_ENGLISH\_US), and Java's country code as defined by ISO-3166 (e.g. "US")

### Linguist

The linguist is the human translator who translates the project into the target language(s).

### Locale

A locale is a combination of language and country IDs. In other word it is a language spoken in a country (e.g. German spoken in Austria). There can be multiple locales for one language. For example, English (United Kingdom), English (United States), English (Canada), etc.

### Localization

Localization is the act of applying country specific features to the program. The name is derivative of locale, which is an OS-specified set of items of the target country's denominative features.

Software localization aims to make the software reflect the target country's cultural features, in order to make the software customer-friendly.

Some countries need several localized versions of the software. For instance, in Canada there is a need to produce both English and French locale versions of the software.

### Module

Module is a Multilizer component that translates the complex properties of one ore more 3<sup>rd</sup> party component. A Module component is needed in component localization only.

### Translator

Translator is a Multilizer component that translates the form (window) from the native (original) language to the active language just before the form becomes visible. Translator uses the translation data provided by the Dictionary component. A Translator component is needed in component localization only.

#### •

.NET, 1, 15, 23

### A

Arabic, 19, 81

### В

BiDi, 19 Bi-directional, 19 Binary, 56 Build, 219 Builder, 6, 209

### С

C#, 23 C++Builder, 15, 56 Canada, 21 Character sets bi-directional, 19 double byte, 19 **MBCS**, 19 multi byte, 19 Unicode, 20 Chinese, 19 **CLDC. 98** Code page, 221 Comment, 120 Component, 57 Components, 7 Conditional compiling, 125 Cyrillic, 81

### D

Database, 15, 148 DateTimeToStr, 61 Dcalc Palm, 127 Delphi, 15, 56 Deploying, 124 Dictionary, 221 binary, 78 sub, 220 test, 71 DLL, 65 Documentation, 3

### Ε

Edit Far Eastern languages, 21 Middle Eastern languages, 21 Embedded Visual Basic, 16, 47 Embedded Visual C++, 16, 34 Emulator, 128 English, 79, 83 Enterprise, 1 Exchange, 217 Export, 215

### F

Far Eastern, 81 Finland, 79 Finnish, 79 Format, 61, 63 Forté, 83 French, 21

### G

German, 19 Globalization, 221 Greek, 18 ancient, 18 modern, 19

### Н

Hebrew, 19, 81

### I

I18N, 119, 129 ID country, 221 language, 221 Idioms, 19 IME, 21 Import, 213 Installation, 2 Installation file, 124 Internationalization, 5, 25, 37, 51, 58, 71, 100, 119, 129, 143, 221 ISO, 175 ITE, 70

### J

J2ME, 15, 98, 130 J2SE, 98 Japanese, 19 Java, 1, 15, 83 JBuilder, 83 JDK, 83

### Κ

Kilometer, 61 km/h, 61 Korean, 19

### L

Lak, 19 Languages Far Eastern, 21 Middle Eastern, 21

# Index

Western, 20 Latin, 19 Lezgi, 19 Ligature, 19 Linguist, 222 Locale, 222 Localization, 5, 222 binary, 8, 56 component, 12 component, 57 database, 12 document, 11 file. 8 resource, 10 source code, 10 Localized application, 6

### Μ

Maximum length, 177 in charcters, 120 in pixels, 120 MBCS, 19 Metric system, 63 MIDP, 98 Mile, 61 Module, 222 mph, 61 Multi byte, 19 Multilingual application, 6 Multilizer, 6

### 0

Oracle, 1, 175 Oracle Forms, 15 Overlay, 127, 133

### Ρ

Package file, 124 Palm, 16, 127 emulator, 128 internationalization, 129 overlay, 127 simulator, 128 PowerJ, 83 prc, 127 Project Creating a new, 184 Project Wizard, 29, 43, 52, 66, 86, 102, 120, 130, 136, 143, 174

### R

Registration, 3 Remove, 212 Report, 173 Resource bundle, 84 Resource file, 35 Resource files, 69 Resource string, 58

### S

Satellite Assembly, 33 Scan, 211 SDK, 24 Series 60, 119 Simulator, 128 SLS, 173 StreamServe, 16, 173 Sun ONE Studio, 83 Support, 3 Swing, 97 Symbian, 16, 117 emulator, 118 internationalization, 119 preprocessor, 118 resource compiler, 118 SDK, 118 System registry, 66

### Т

Tag exclude, 120 include, 120 Target, 210 Translate, 218 Translation memory, 14 Translator, 71, 222 Translator edition, 17

### U

Unicode, 20, 221 USA, 61, 63 UTF-8, 99

### V

VCL, 1, 56 Visual Age, 83 Visual Basic, 16, 47 Visual Basic .NET, 23 Visual C++, 16, 34 Visual Café, 83 Visual J++, 16, 106 Visual Studio .NET, 15

### W

WAP, 16, 141 Windows 2000, 221 95, 221 98, 221 Arabic language edition, 21 Far Eastern language edition, 21 Far Eastern language editions, 21 NT, 221 XP, 221 Windows CE, 34 WML, 16 WMLScript, 141 Х

XML, 16, 135